## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [ 2 ]

Chapter: [1]
Introduction to Statistics
Section: [ 1.1 ]
An Overview of Statistics

## What is DATA?

Data: Consist of information coming from observations, counts, measurements, or responses.

Example: According to a survey, more than 7 in 10 Americans say a nursing career is a prestigious occupation (مهنَّ هرموقَهَ).

Example: "Social media consumes kids today as well, as more score their first social media accounts at an average age of 11.4 years old."

## What is STATISTICS?

Statistics: The science of collecting, organizing, analyzing, and interpreting data in order to make decisions.


## Data Sets

## Population:

The collection of all outcomes, responses, measurements, or counts that are of interest.


Sample:
A subset, or part, of the population.

## Data Sets

## Example: Identifying Data Sets

In a recent survey, 834 employees in the United States were asked if they thought their jobs were highly stressful. Of the 834 respondents, 517 said yes.

1. Identify the population and the sample.

Population: the responses of all employees in the U.S.
Sample: the responses of the 834 employees in the survey.
2. Describe the sample data set.

The data set consists of 517 YES's and 317 NO's.

## Parameter and Statistic

## Parameter

A numerical description of a population characteristic.

Average age of all people in JORDAN. $(\mu)$


## Statistic

A numerical description of a sample characteristic.

Average age of people from a sample of three cities. ( $\bar{x}$ )


## Parameter and Statistic

Example: Decide whether each number describes a population parameter or a sample statistic.

A survey of several hundred collegiate student-athletes in the United States found that, during the season of their sport, the average time spent on athletics by student-athletes is 50 hours per week.

Because the average of 50 hours per week is based on a subset of the population, it is a sample statistic.

## Parameter and Statistic

Example: Decide whether each number describes a population parameter or a sample statistic.

2 The freshman class at a university has an average SAT math score of 514.

Because the average SAT math score of 514 is based on the entire freshman class, it is a population parameter.

## Parameter and Statistic

Example: Decide whether each number describes a population parameter or a sample statistic.

In a random check of several hundred retail stores, the Food
3 and Drug Administration found that $34 \%$ of the stores were not storing fish at the proper temperature.

Because 34\% is based on a subset of the population, it is a sample statistic.

## Branches of Statistics

Descriptive Statistics
Involves organizing, summarizing, and displaying data.

Tables, charts, averages.


Inferential Statistics
Involves using sample data to draw conclusions about a population.


## Branches of Statistics

Example:

## For the following study:

1. Identify the population and the sample.
2. Then determine which part of the study represents the descriptive branch of statistics.
3. What conclusions might be drawn from the study using inferential statistics?

A study of 2560 U.S. adults found that of adults not using the Internet, 23\% are from households earning less than $\$ 30000$ annually, as
 shown in the figure.
[1] The population consists of the responses of all U.S. adults, and the sample consists of the responses of the 2560 U.S. adults in the study.

## Branches of Statistics

Example:

## For the following study :

1. Identify the population and the sample.
2. Then determine which part of the study represents the descriptive branch of statistics.
3. What conclusions might be drawn from the study using inferential statistics?

A study of 2560 U.S. adults found that of adults not using the Internet, 23\% are from households earning less than \$30000 annually, as
 shown in the figure.
[2] The descriptive branch of statistics involves the statement $23 \%$ of U.S. adults not using the Internet are from households earning less than \$30000 annually.

## Branches of Statistics

Example:

## For the following study :

1. Identify the population and the sample.
2. Then determine which part of the study represents the descriptive branch of statistics.
3. What conclusions might be drawn from the study using inferential statistics?

A study of 2560 U.S. adults found that of adults not using the Internet, 23\% are from households earning less than $\$ 30000$ annually, as
 shown in the figure.
[3] A possible inference drawn from the study is that lower-income households cannot afford access to the Internet.

## Couse: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [2]

Chapter: [1]
Introduction to Statistics
Section: [1.2]
Data Classification

## Types of Data

Qualitative Data
Consists of attributes, labels, or nonnumerical entries.

Major

Place of
Birth

Eye color

## Quantitative Data

Numerical measurements or counts.

Age

Weight

Temperature

## Course: Biostatistics <br> Lecture No: [3]

Chapter: [1]
Introduction to Statistics
Section: [1.3]
Data Collection and Experimental Design

## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

- The goal of every statistical study is to collect data and then use the data to make a decision.
- Before interpreting the results of a study, you should be familiar with how to design a statistical study.


## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

## Designing a Statistical Study

1. Identify the variable(s) of interest (the focus) and the population of the study.
2. Develop a detailed plan for collecting data. If you use a sample, make sure the sample is representative of the population.
3. Collect the data.
4. Describe the data, using descriptive statistics techniques.
5. Interpret the data and make decisions about the population using inferential statistics.
6. Identify any possible errors.

## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

Categories of a Statistical Study

## Observational Study

A researcher does not influence the responses.

Example: an observational study was performed in which researchers observed and recorded the mouthing behavior on nonfood objects of children up to three years old.

## Experiment

A researcher deliberately (متعداً) applies a treatment before observing the responses.

## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

Categories of a Statistical Study

## Experiment

A researcher deliberately (متعدداً) applies a treatment before observing the responses.

- A treatment is applied to part of a population, called a treatment group, and responses are observed.
- Another part of the population may be used as a control group, in which no treatment is applied. (The subjects in both groups are called experimental units.)
- In many cases, subjects in the control group are given a placebo, which is a harmless, fake treatment that is made to look like the real treatment.


## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

Categories of a Statistical Study

## Experiment

A researcher deliberately (متعداً) applies a treatment before observing the responses.

- It is a good idea to use the same number of subjects for each group.


## Example:

An experiment was performed in which diabetics took cinnamon extract daily while a control group took none. After 40 days, the diabetics who took the cinnamon reduced their risk of heart disease while the control group experienced no change.

## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

Example: Observational Study or an Experiment?

1 Researchers study the effect of vitamin $D_{3}$ supplementation among patients with antibody deficiency or frequent respiratory tract infections. To perform the study, 70 patients receive 4000 IU of vitamin $D_{3}$ daily for a year. Another group of 70 patients receive a placebo daily for one year.

Because the study applies a treatment (vitamin D3) to the subjects, the study is an experiment.

## DESIGN OF A STATISTICAL STUDY

Example: Observational Study or an Experiment?

2 Researchers conduct a study to find the U.S. public approval rating of the U.S. president. To perform the study, researchers call 1500 U.S. residents and ask them whether they approve or disapprove of the job being done by the president.

Because the study does not attempt to influence the responses of the subjects (there is no treatment), the study is an observational study.

## DATA COLLECTION

## Simulation

- Uses a mathematical or physical model to reproduce the conditions of a situation or process.
- Often involves the use of computers.
- Allow you to study situations that are impractical or even dangerous to create in real life.
- Often save time and money.
- Example: automobile manufacturers use simulations with dummies to study the effects of crashes on humans.


## Survey

- An investigation of one or more characteristics of a population.
- Surveys are carried out on people by asking them questions.
- Commonly done by interview, Internet, phone, or mail.
- In designing a survey, it is important to word the questions so that they do not lead to biased results, which are not representative of a population.


## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

- To produce meaningful unbiased results, experiments should be carefully designed and executed.
- Three key elements of a well-designed experiment are:

1. Control
2. Randomization
3. Replication

## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN Control

- Because experimental results can be ruined (تتأنّر) by a variety of factors, being able to control these influential factors (العو امل المؤثرة) is important. One such factor is a confounding variable (المتغير المضلل).
- A confounding variable occurs when an experimenter cannot tell the difference between the effects of different factors on the variable.
- Example: A coffee shop owner remodels her shop at the same time a nearby mall has its grand opening. If business at the coffee shop increases, it cannot be determined whether it is because of the remodeling or the new mall.


## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN Control

- Another factor that can affect experimental results is the placebo effect.
- The placebo effect occurs when a subject reacts favorably to a placebo when in fact the subject has been given a fake treatment.
- To help control or minimize the placebo effect, a technique called blinding can be used.
- Blinding is a technique where the subject does not know whether he or she is receiving a treatment or a placebo.
- Double-Blind experiment neither the subject nor the experimenter knows if the subject is receiving a treatment or a placebo.


## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN Randomization

- Randomization is a process of randomly assigning subjects to different treatment groups.
- Randomized block design: Divide subjects with similar characteristics into blocks, and then within each block, randomly assign subjects to treatment groups.
- Example: An experimenter who is testing the effects of a new weight loss drink may first divide the subjects into age categories and then, within each age group, randomly assign subjects to either the treatment group or the control group



## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN Replication

- Replication is the repetition of an experiment under the same or similar conditions.
- Sample size, which is the number of subjects in a study, is another important part of experimental design.
- Example: suppose an experiment is designed to test a vaccine against a strain of influenza. In the experiment, 10,000 people are given the vaccine and another 10,000 people are given a placebo. Because of the sample size, the effectiveness of the vaccine would most likely be observed. But, if the subjects in the experiment are not selected so that the two groups are similar (according to age and gender), the results are of less value.


## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

Example A company wants to test the effectiveness of a new gum developed to help people quit smoking. Identify a potential problem with the given experimental design and suggest a way to improve it.
[1] The company identifies ten adults who are heavy smokers. Five of the subjects are given the new gum and the other five subjects are given a placebo. After two months, the subjects are evaluated, and it is found that the five subjects using the new gum have quit smoking.

## Problem

The sample size being used is not large enough.

Solution
The experiment must be replicated

## EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN

Example A company wants to test the effectiveness of a new gum developed to help people quit smoking. Identify a potential problem with the given experimental design and suggest a way to improve it.
[2] The company identifies one thousand adults who are heavy smokers. The subjects are divided into blocks according to gender. After two months, the female group has a significant number of subjects who have quit smoking.

## Problem

The groups are not similar. The new gum may have a greater effect on women than men, or vice versa.

## Solution

They must be randomly assigned to be in the treatment group or the control group.

## Sampling Techniques

- A census (التعداد السكاني) is a count or measure of an entire population.
- Taking a census provides complete information, but it is often costly and difficult to perform.
- A sampling is a count or measure of part of a population and is more commonly used in statistical studies.
- To collect unbiased (غير متحيز) data, a researcher must ensure that the sample is representative of the population.
- Even with the best methods of sampling, a sampling error may occur.
- A sampling error is the difference between the results of a sample and those of the population.


## Sampling Techniques

- A random sample is one in which every member of the population has an equal chance of being selected.
- A simple random sample is a sample in which every possible sample of the same size has the same chance of being selected.
- One way to collect a simple random sample is to assign a different number to each member of the population and then use a random number tables, calculators or computer software programs to generate random numbers.


## Sampling Techniques

- When you choose members of a sample, you should decide whether it is acceptable to have the same population member selected more than once.
- If it is acceptable, then the sampling process is said to be with replacement. If it is not acceptable, then the sampling process is said to be without replacement.
- There are several other commonly used sampling techniques. Each has advantages and disadvantages.

1. Stratified Sample (العينة الطبقية)
2. Cluster Sample (العينة العنقودية)
3. Systematic Sample (العينة اللنهجية)
4. Convenience Sample (العينة المريحة)

## Sampling Techniques Stratified Sample

- Divide a population into groups (strata) and select a random sample from each group.
- Example: To collect a stratified sample of the number of people who live in Amman households, you could divide the households into socioeconomic (الوضع الاقتصادي والاجتماعي) levels and then randomly select households from each level.



## Sampling Techniques Cluster Sample

- Divide the population into groups (clusters) and select all of the members in one or more, but not all, of the clusters.
- In the Amman example you could divide the households into clusters according to zones, then select all the households in one or more, but not all, zones.



## Sampling Techniques Systematic Sample

- Choose a starting value at random. Then choose every $k^{\text {th }}$ member of the population.
- In the Amman example you could assign a different number to each household, randomly choose a starting number, then select every $100^{\text {th }}$ household.



## Sampling Techniques Convenience Sample

- Choose only members of the population that are easy to get.
- Often leads to biased studies (not recommended).


## Sampling Techniques

Example: Identifying Sampling Techniques.
You are doing a study to determine the opinion of students at your school regarding stem cell research. Identify the sampling technique used.
[1] You divide the [2] You assign each student student population with respect to majors and randomly select and question some students in each major.
[3] You select students who are in your biology class.

Convenience Sample

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [4]

## Chapter: [2]

Descriptive Statistics
Section: [2.3]
Measures of Central Tendency

## Where You have Been

- You learned that there are many ways to collect data.
- Usually, researchers must work with sample data in order to analyze populations.
- Occasionally (بين الحين والآخر), it is possible to collect all the data for a given population.


## Where You are Going

- You will take a review of some ways to organize and describe data sets.
- The goal is to make the data easier to understand by describing trends, averages, and variations.


## MEAN

- A measure of central tendency is a value that represents a typical, or central, entry of a data set.
- The three most used measures of central tendency are

1. the mean,
2. the median,
3. and the mode.

## MEAN

- The mean (average) of a data set is the sum of the data entries ( $\sum x$ ) divided by the number of entries ( $n$ or $N$ ).
- To find the mean of a data set, use one of these formulas:
$\checkmark$ Population Mean: $\mu=\frac{\sum x}{N}$
$\checkmark$ Sample Mean: $\bar{x}=\frac{\sum x}{n}$


## MEAN

Example: The weights (in pounds) for a sample of adults before starting a weight-loss study are listed. What is the mean weight of the adults?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{x} & =\frac{274}{27} \\
\hline & 235
\end{aligned} 223 \quad 268 \quad 290 \quad 285 \quad 235
$$

## MEAN

- Advantage of using the mean:
$\checkmark$ The mean is a reliable measure because it considers every entry of a data set.
- Disadvantage of using the mean:
$\checkmark$ Greatly affected by outliers (a data entry that is far removed from the other entries in the data set).


## MEAN OF GROUPED DATA [WEIGHTED MEAN]

Example: Consider the following data:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{x} & =\frac{1+4+3+\cdots+1+2+3}{20} \\
\bar{x} & =\frac{\sum(x \cdot f)}{\sum f} \\
& =\frac{(1 \times 6)+(2 \times 5)+(3 \times 6)+(4 \times 3)}{20} \\
& =\frac{6+10+18+12}{20} \\
& =2.3
\end{aligned}
$$

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [5]

Chapter: [2]<br>Descriptive Statistics

Section: [2.4]
Measures of Variation

## RANGE

- In this section, you will learn different ways to measure the variation (or spread) of a data set.
- The simplest measure is the range of the set.
- Range $=($ Maximum data entry $)-($ Minimum data entry $)$
- The range has the advantage of being easy to compute.
- Its disadvantage is that it uses only two entries from the data set.


## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

- Two measures of variation that use all the entries in a data set.
- Before you learn about these measures of variation, you need to know what is meant by the deviation of an entry in a data set.
- The deviation of an entry $x$ in a population data set is the difference between the entry and the mean $\mu$ of the data set.
- [Deviation of $x]=x-\mu$
- $\sum(x-\mu)=0$


## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

Example: | $x$ | $x-\mu$ |  |
| ---: | :--- | ---: |
| 11 | 3 |  |
| 7 | -1 |  |
| 3 | -5 |  |
| 13 | 5 |  |
| 6 | -2 |  |
|  |  | $\Sigma=0$ |

The average of the data is $\mu=8$.

## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

Population Variance $\quad \sigma^{2}=\frac{\sum(x-\mu)^{2}}{N}$

$$
=\frac{\sum\left(x^{2}\right)-\frac{\left(\sum x\right)^{2}}{N}}{N}
$$

Population Standard $\left.\quad \sigma=\sqrt{\frac{\sum(x-\mu)^{2}}{N}}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum\left(x^{2}\right)-\frac{\left(\sum x\right)^{2}}{N}}{N}} \begin{array}{l}\text { Deviation }\end{array}\right]=$.

## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

Example: Find the population variance of the following data.
$N=8$
$\mu=\frac{14+12+6+13+2+11+9+5}{8}$
$=9$

| $x$ | $(x-\mu)^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 14 | 25 |
| 12 | 9 |
| 6 | 9 |
| 13 | 16 |
| 2 | 49 |
| 11 | 4 |
| 9 | 0 |
| 5 | 16 |
|  | 128 |

Variance $\quad \sigma^{2}=\frac{128}{8}=16 \quad$ Standard Deviation: $\quad \sigma=\sqrt{16}=4$

## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

Sample Variance

$$
\begin{aligned}
s^{2} & =\frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})^{2}}{n-1} \\
& =\frac{\sum\left(x^{2}\right)-\frac{\left(\sum x\right)^{2}}{n}}{n-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Population Standard $\quad s=\sqrt{\frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})^{2}}{n-1}}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum\left(x^{2}\right)-\frac{\left(\sum x\right)^{2}}{n}}{n-1}}$
Deviation

## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

Example: Find the sample variance of the following data.
$n=8$
Variance $\quad s^{2}=\frac{450-\frac{(52)^{2}}{8}}{8-1}=16$

Standard Deviation: $\quad s=\sqrt{16}=4$

| $x$ | $x^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 100 |
| 5 | 25 |
| 3 | 9 |
| 6 | 36 |
| 8 | 64 |
| 2 | 4 |
| 4 | 16 |
| 14 | 196 |
| 52 | 450 |

## VARIANCE AND STANDARD DEVIATION

NOTES - The standard deviation measures the variation of the data set about the mean and has the same units of measure as the data set.

- The standard deviation is always greater than or equal to 0 .
- When $\sigma=0$, the data set has no variation, and all entries have the same value.
- As the entries get farther from the mean (that is, more spread out), the value of $\sigma$ increases.


## EMPIRICAL RULE (or 68-95-99.7 RULE)

For data sets with distributions that are approximately symmetric and bell-shaped, the standard deviation has these characteristics.

- About $68 \%$ of the data lie within one standard deviation of the mean.
- About $95 \%$ of the data lie within two standard deviations of the mean.
- About 99.7\% of the data lie within three standard deviations of the

Bell-Shaped Distribution
 mean.

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [5]

Chapter: [5]
Normal Probability Distributions
Section: [5.4]
Sampling Distributions and the Central Limit Theorem

## SAMPLING DISTRIBUTIONS

- In this section, you will study the relationship between a population mean and the means of samples taken from the population.
- A sampling distribution is the probability distribution of a sample statistic that is formed when samples of size $n$ are repeatedly taken from a population.
- If the sample statistic is the sample mean, then the distribution is the sampling distribution of sample means.
- Every sample statistic has a sampling distribution.


## SAMPLING DISTRIBUTIONS



## PROPERTIES OF SAMPLING DISTRIBUTIONS OF SAMPLE MEANS

- The mean of the sample means $\mu_{\bar{x}}$ is equal to the population mean $\mu$.

$$
\mu_{\bar{x}}=\mu
$$

- The standard deviation of the sample means $\sigma_{\bar{x}}$ is equal to the population standard deviation $\sigma$ divided by the square root of the sample size $n$.

$$
\sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}
$$

- The standard deviation of the sampling distribution of the sample means is called the standard error of the mean.


## A SAMPLING DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE MEANS

Example


| $x$ | Freq. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 1 |
| 5 | 1 |
| 7 | 1 |

- Population Mean:

$$
\mu=\frac{1+3+5+7}{4}=4
$$

- Population Standard Deviation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma^{2} & =\frac{\sum(x-\mu)^{2}}{N}=\frac{9+1+1+9}{4}=5 \\
\therefore \sigma & =\sqrt{5}
\end{aligned}
$$



## A SAMPLING DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE MEANS



## A SAMPLING DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE MEANS



## A SAMPLING DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE MEANS



## A SAMPLING DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE MEANS

Example

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{array}{|l|l|}
\hline 1 & 3 \\
\hline & 7
\end{array} \left\lvert\, \begin{array}{c}
\text { Ramples } \\
\text { randomly choose } \\
\text { two slips of paper, } \\
\text { with replacement. }
\end{array}\right. \\
& \mu=4 \quad \sigma=\sqrt{5} \\
& \mu_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sum(\bar{x} \cdot f)}{\sum f}=\frac{64}{16}=4=\mu \\
& \sigma_{\bar{x}}^{2}=\frac{\sum\left[\left(\bar{x}-\mu_{\bar{x}}\right)^{2} \cdot f\right]}{\sum f}=\frac{40}{16}=\frac{5}{2}=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

## A SAMPLING DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLE MEANS




## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

- The Central Limit Theorem forms the foundation for the inferential branch of statistics.
- This theorem describes the relationship between the sampling distribution of sample means and the population that the samples are taken from.
- The Central Limit Theorem is an important tool that provides the information you will need to use sample statistics to make inferences about a population mean.


## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

## PART [1]

If samples of size $n \geq 30$ are drawn from any population with a mean $\mu$ and a standard deviation $\sigma$, then the sampling distribution of sample means approximates a normal distribution.

Any Population Distribution


## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

## PART [2]

If the population itself is normally distributed, then the sampling distribution of sample means is normally distributed for any sample size $n$.

Normal Population Distribution


Distribution of Sample Means
(any $n$ )


## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example A study analyzed the sleep habits of college students. The study found that the mean sleep time was 6.8 hours, with a standard deviation of 1.4 hours. Random samples of 100 sleep times are drawn from this population, and the mean of each sample is determined. Find the mean and standard deviation of the sampling distribution of sample means. Then sketch a graph of the sampling distribution.

The mean of the sampling distribution is equal to the population mean

$$
\mu_{x}=\mu=6.8
$$

The standard error of the mean is equal to the population standard deviation divided by $\sqrt{n}$.

$$
\sigma_{\overline{8}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{m}}=\frac{1.4}{\sqrt{100}}=0.14
$$

## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example A study analyzed the sleep habits of college students. The study found that the mean sleep time was 6.8 hours, with a standard deviation of 1.4 hours. Random samples of 100 sleep times are drawn from this population, and the mean of each sample is determined. Find the mean and standard deviation of the sampling distribution of sample means. Then sketch a graph of the sampling distribution.


## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example The training heart rates of all 20-years old athletes are normally distributed, with a mean of 135 beats per minute and standard deviation of 18 beats per minute. Random samples of size 4 are drawn from this population, and the mean of each sample is determined. Find the mean and standard error of the mean of the sampling distribution. Then sketch a graph of the sampling distribution of sample means.

The mean of the sample means
$H_{i}=\mu=135$ beatsperminute $\sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{3}}=\frac{18}{\sqrt{4}}=9$ beats perminute

## THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example The training heart rates of all 20-years old athletes are normally distributed, with a mean of 135 beats per minute and standard deviation of 18 beats per minute. Random samples of size 4 are drawn from this population, and the mean of each sample is determined. Find the mean and standard error of the mean of the sampling distribution. Then sketch a graph of the sampling distribution of sample means.


## Course: Biostatistics <br> Lecture No: [6]

Chapter: [5]
Normal Probability Distributions
Section: [5.*]
Review of the Standard Normal Distribution

## THE STANDARD NORMAL DISTRIBUTION (REVIEW)

- The standard normal distribution is a normal distribution with a mean of 0 and a standard deviation of 1 .
- Denoted by $Z \sim N(0,1)$.



## THE STANDARD NORMAL DISTRIBUTION (REVIEW)

- There are infinitely many normal distributions, each with its own mean and standard deviation.
- You can transform an $x$-value to a $z-$ score using the formula $z=\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma}$.
- After you use the formula, you can use the Standard Normal Table (Table 4 in Appendix B)
- The table lists the cumulative area under the standard normal curve to the left of $z, P(Z \leq c)$, for $z$-scores from -3.49 to 3.49


## THE STANDARD NORMAL DISTRIBUTION (REVIEW)

Example Using the Standard Normal Table
(1) $P(Z<1.15)$

| $\boldsymbol{z}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 6}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0 . 0}$ | .5000 | .5040 | .5080 | .5120 | .5160 | .5199 | .5239 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 1}$ | .5398 | .5438 | .5478 | .5517 | .5557 | .5596 | .5636 |
| $\mathbf{0 . 2}$ | .5793 | .5832 | .5871 | .5910 | .5948 | .5987 | .6026 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{0 . 9}$ | .8159 | .8186 | .8212 | .8238 | .8264 | .8289 | .8315 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 0}$ | .8413 | .8438 | .8461 | .8485 | .8508 | .8531 | .8554 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 1}$ | .8643 | .8665 | .8686 | .8708 | .8729 | .8749 | .8770 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 2}$ | .8849 | .8869 | .8888 | .8907 | .8925 | .8944 | .8962 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 3}$ | .9032 | .9049 | .9066 | .9082 | .9099 | .9115 | .9131 |
| $\mathbf{1 . 4}$ | .9192 | .9207 | .9222 | .9236 | .9251 | .9265 | .9279 |

## THE STANDARD NORMAL DISTRIBUTION (REVIEW)

Example Using the Standard Normal Table
(2) $P(Z \leq-0.24)$

| $\boldsymbol{z}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 9}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 8}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 7}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 3}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 4}$ | .0002 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 3}$ | .0003 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 2}$ | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 |
| $\mathbf{- 0 . 5}$ | .2776 | .2810 | .2843 | .2877 | .2912 | .2946 | .2981 |
| $\mathbf{- 0 . 4}$ | .3121 | .3156 | .3192 | .3228 | .3264 | .3300 | .3336 |
| $\mathbf{- 0 . 3}$ | .3483 | .3520 | .3557 | .3594 | .3632 | .3669 | .3707 |
| $\mathbf{- 0 . 2}$ | .3859 | .3897 | .3936 | .3974 | .4013 | .4052 | .4090 |
| $\mathbf{- 0 . 1}$ | .4247 | .4286 | .4325 | .4364 | .4404 | .4443 | .4483 |
| $\mathbf{- 0 . 0}$ | .4641 | .4681 | .4721 | .4761 | .4801 | .4840 | .4880 |

## THE STANDARD NORMAL DISTRIBUTION (REVIEW)

## NOTE

(1) $P(Z \geq c)=1-P(Z<c)$

$$
=P(Z \leq-c)
$$

(2) $P(a \leq Z \leq b)=P(Z \leq b)-P(Z \leq a)$

## PROBABILITY AND THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

NOTE To transform $\bar{x}$ to $z$-score: $\quad z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu_{\bar{x}}}{\sigma_{\bar{x}}}=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$
Example
The figure at the right shows the lengths of time people spend driving each day. You randomly select 50 drivers ages 15 to 19 . What is the probability that the mean time they spend driving each day is between 24.7 and 25.5 minutes? Assume that $\sigma$ $=1.5$ minutes.
$\mu_{\bar{x}}=\mu=25 \quad \sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}=\frac{1.5}{\sqrt{50}} \approx 0.2121$

Time behind the wheel
The average time spent driving each day, by age group:


## PROBABILITY AND THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM $\quad z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu_{\bar{x}}}{\sigma_{\bar{x}}}=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$

## Example

The figure at the right shows the lengths of time people spend driving each day. You randomly select 50 drivers ages 15 to 19 . What is the probability that the mean time they spend driving each day is between 24.7 and 25.5 minutes? Assume that $\sigma=$

$$
\mu_{\bar{x}}=25 \quad \sigma_{\bar{x}}=0.2121
$$ 1.5 minutes.

$$
\begin{aligned}
P(24.7 \leq \bar{x} \leq 25.5) & =P(-1.41 \leq z \leq 2.36) \\
& =P(z \leq 2.36)-P(z \leq-1.41) \\
& =0.9909-0.0793=0.9116
\end{aligned}
$$

## PROBABILITY AND THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example Some college students use credit cards to pay for schoolrelated expenses. For this population, the amount paid is normally distributed, with a mean of $\$ 1615$ and a standard deviation of $\$ 550$.

1. What is the probability that a randomly selected college student, who uses a credit card to pay for school-related expenses, paid less than $\$ 1400$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
P(x<1400) & =P\left(z<\frac{1400-1615}{550}\right) \\
& =P(z<-0.39)=0.3483
\end{aligned}
$$

## PROBABILITY AND THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example Some college students use credit cards to pay for schoolrelated expenses. For this population, the amount paid is normally distributed, with a mean of $\$ 1615$ and a standard deviation of $\$ 550$.
2. You randomly select 25 college students who use credit cards to pay for school-related expenses. What is the
$\mu=1615$
$\sigma=550$ probability that their mean amount paid is less than \$1400.

$$
\begin{aligned}
P(\bar{x}<1400) & =P\left(z<\frac{1400-1615}{110}\right) \\
& =P(z<-1.95)=0.0256
\end{aligned}
$$

## PROBABILITY AND THE CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

Example Some college students use credit cards to pay for schoolrelated expenses. For this population, the amount paid is normally distributed, with a mean of $\$ 1615$ and a standard deviation of $\$ 550$.

Comment Although there is about a $35 \%$ chance that a college student who uses a credit card to pay for school-related expenses will pay less than $\$ 1400$, there is only about a $3 \%$ chance that the mean amount a sample of 25 college students will pay is less than $\$ 1400$. This is an unusual event.

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [7]

## Chapter: [6]

Confidence Intervals
Section: [6.1]
Confidence Intervals for the Mean ( $\sigma$ Known)

## IN THIS CHAPTER

- You will begin your study of inferential statistics, the second major branch of statistics.
- You will learn how to make a more meaningful estimate by specifying an interval of values on a number line, together with a statement of how confident you are that your interval contains the population parameter.


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- To use sample statistics to estimate the value of an unknown population parameter.
- A point estimate is a single value estimate for a population parameter.
- The most unbiased (غير متحيّز) point estimate of the population mean $\mu$ is the sample mean $\bar{x}$.
- A statistic is unbiased if it does not overestimate or underestimate the population parameter.


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- The validity (مصداقية) of an estimation method is increased when you use a sample statistic that is unbiased and has low variability.
- For example, when the standard error $\sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$ of a sample mean is decreased by increasing $n$, it becomes less variable.


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

Example An economics researcher is collecting data about grocery store employees in a county. The data listed below represents a random sample of the number of hours worked by 30 employees from several grocery stores in the county. Find a point estimate of the population mean $\mu$.

Since the sample mean of the data is

$$
\bar{x}=\frac{\sum x}{n}=\frac{867}{30}=28.9
$$

then the point estimate for the mean number of hours worked by grocery store employees in this county is 28.9 hours.

| Number of hours |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 26 | 25 | 32 | 31 | 28 | 28 |
| 28 | 22 | 28 | 25 | 21 | 40 |
| 32 | 22 | 25 | 22 | 26 | 24 |
| 46 | 20 | 35 | 22 | 32 | 48 |
| 32 | 36 | 38 | 32 | 22 | 19 |

## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- An interval estimate is an interval, or range of values, used to estimate a population parameter.
- To form an interval estimate, use the point estimate as the center of the interval, and then add and subtract a margin of error.
- Before finding a margin of error for an interval estimate, you should first determine how confident you need to be that your interval estimate contains the population mean.


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- The level of confidence $c$ is the probability that the interval estimate contains the population parameter, assuming that the estimation process is repeated many times.
- From the Central Limit Theorem that when $n \geq 30$ or the population is normal, the sampling distribution of sample means is a normal distribution.
- The level of confidence $c$ is the area under the standard normal curve between the critical values, $-z_{c}$ and $z_{c}$.


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- The level of confidence $c$ is the area under the standard normal curve between the critical values, $-z_{c}$ and $z_{c}$.
- Critical values are values that separate sample statistics that are probable from sample statistics that are improbable, or unusual.

- In this course, you will usually use $90 \%, 95 \%$, and $99 \%$ levels of confidence. Here are the $z-$ scores that correspond to these levels of confidence.

| Level of <br> Confidence |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $z_{c}$  <br> $90 \%$  <br> $95 \%$  <br> $99 \%$  |  | 1.645 |
|  | 2.575 |  |

## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

Example Find the critical value $z_{c}$ necessary to construct a confidence interval at the level of confidence:


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

Example Find the critical value $Z_{c}$ necessary to construct a confidence interval at the level of confidence:

| 80\% |  |  | $c=0.80$ |  | $\frac{1-}{2}$ |  | $\frac{0.20}{2}$ | $=0.1000$ |  | $\begin{gathered} Z_{C} \\ .00 \end{gathered}$ | $=1.28$ | $\frac{1}{2}(1-c)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $z$ | . 09 | . 08 | . 07 | . 06 | . 05 | . 04 | . 03 | . 02 | . 01 |  |  |  |
| -3.4 | . 0002 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 |  |  |
| -3.3 | . 0003 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0005 | . 0005 | . 0005 | (1-c) |  |
| -3.2 | . 0005 | . 0005 | . 0005 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0007 | . 0007 |  |  |
| -3.1 | . 0007 | . 0007 | . 0008 | . 0008 | . 0008 | . 0008 | . 0009 | . 0009 | . 0009 | . 0010 |  |  |
| -3.0 | . 0010 | . 0010 | . 0011 | . 0011 | . 0011 | . 0012 | . 0012 | . 0013 | . 0013 | . 0013 | $-Z_{c} \quad 0$ | $z_{C}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Nor | $\cdots$ | .uesy | Level of |  |
| -1.8 | .u-us | .us/s | . 0384 | . 039 / | . 0401 | . 0409 | . 0418 | . 0427 | . 0436 | . 0446 | Confidence | $z_{C}$ |
| -1.6 | . 0455 | . 0465 | . 0475 | . 0485 | . 0495 | . 0505 | . 0516 | . 0526 | . 0537 | . 0548 |  |  |
| -1.5 | . 0559 | . 0571 | . 0582 | . 0594 | . 0606 | . 0618 | . 0630 | . 0643 | . 0655 | . 0668 | 90\% | 1.645 |
| -1.4 | . 0681 | . 0694 | . 0708 | . 0721 | . 0735 | . 0749 | . 0764 | . 0778 | . 0793 | . 0808 | 95\% | 1.96 |
| -1.3 -1.2 | . 08285 | ${ }^{.0838}$ | .0853 .1020 | . 0869 | . 0885 | . 0901 | .0918 .1093 | .0934 .1112 | . 0951 | . .1151 | 99\% | 2.575 |

## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

Example Find the critical value $z_{c}$ necessary to construct a confidence interval at the level of confidence:


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

Example Find the critical value $z_{c}$ necessary to construct a confidence interval at the level of confidence:


| $\boldsymbol{z}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 9}$ | .08 | $\mathbf{. 0 7}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 5}$ | .04 | $\mathbf{. 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 1}$ | .00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 4}$ | .0002 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 3}$ | .0003 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 2}$ | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0007 | .0007 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 1}$ | .0007 | .0007 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0009 | .0009 | .0009 | .0010 |
|  |  |  | $\ldots-4$ | $\ldots$ |  |  |  | n012 | 0013 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 7}$ | .0367 | .0375 | .0384 | .0392 | .0401 | .0409 | .0418 | .0427 | .0436 | .0446 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 6}$ | .0455 | .0465 | .0475 | .0485 | .0495 | .0505 | .0516 | .0526 | .0537 | .0548 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 5}$ | .0559 | .0571 | .0582 | .0594 | .0606 | .0618 | .0630 | .0643 | .0655 | .0668 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 4}$ | .0681 | .0694 | .0708 | .0721 | .0735 | .0749 | .0764 | .0778 | .0793 | .0808 |



## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- The difference between the point estimate and the actual parameter value is called the sampling error.
- The sampling error of the mean is $\bar{x}-\mu$.
- In most cases, $\mu$ is unknown, and $\bar{x}$ varies from sample to sample.
- You can calculate a maximum value for the error when you know the level of confidence and the sampling distribution.


## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

- Given a level of confidence $c$, the margin of error $E$ is the greatest possible distance between the point estimate and the value of the parameter it is estimating.
- For a population mean $\mu$ where $\sigma$ is known, the margin of error is

$$
E=z_{c} \sigma_{\bar{x}}=z_{c} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}
$$

when these conditions are met:

1. The sample is random.
2. At least one of the following is true: The population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.

## ESTIMATING POPULATION PARAMETERS

Example An economics researcher is collecting data about grocery store employees in a county. The data listed below represents a random sample of the number of hours worked by 30 employees from several grocery stores in the county. Find a point estimate of the population mean $\mu$.
Use a $95 \%$ confidence level to find the margin of error for the mean number of hours worked by grocery store employees. Assume the population standard deviation is 7.9 hours.

$$
E=z_{c} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}=1.96 \times \frac{7.9}{\sqrt{30}} \approx 2.83
$$

Number of hours

| 26 | 25 | 32 | 31 | 28 | 28 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 28 | 22 | 28 | 25 | 21 | 40 |
| 32 | 22 | 25 | 22 | 26 | 24 |
| 46 | 20 | 35 | 22 | 32 | 48 |
| 32 | 36 | 38 | 32 | 22 | 19 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{x} & =28.9 \\
\sigma & =7.9 \\
c & =0.95
\end{aligned}
$$

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR A POPULATION MEAN

- Using a point estimate and a margin of error, you can construct an interval estimate of a population parameter.
- A $c$-confidence interval for a population mean $\mu$ is

$$
\bar{x}-E<\mu<\bar{x}+E
$$

- The probability that the confidence interval contains $\mu$ is $c$, assuming that the estimation process is repeated many times.


## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR A POPULATION MEAN

Example A college admissions director wishes to estimate the mean age of all students currently enrolled. In a random sample of 20 students, the mean age is found to be 22.9 years. From past studies, the standard deviation is known to be 1.5 years, and the population is normally distributed. Construct a $90 \%$ confidence interval of the population mean age.

$$
\left.\begin{array}{ll}
E=z_{c} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}=1.645 \times \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{20}} \approx 0.6 & \bar{x}=22.9 \\
\bar{x}-E=22.9-0.6=22.3 \\
\bar{x}+E=22.9+0.6=23.5
\end{array}\right\} \quad 22.3<\mu<23.5 \quad \begin{aligned}
& c=0.90 \\
& \sigma=1.5 \\
& n=20
\end{aligned}
$$

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR A POPULATION MEAN

Example A college admissions director wishes to estimate the mean age of all students currently enrolled. In a random sample of 20 students, the mean age is found to be 22.9 years. From past studies, the standard deviation is known to be 1.5 years, and the population is normally distributed. Construct a $90 \%$ confidence interval of the population mean age.

- "With $90 \%$ confidence, the mean is in the interval (22.3, 23.5)."
- This means that when many samples is collected and a confidence interval is created for each sample, approximately $90 \%$ of these intervals will contain $\mu$.



## SAMPLE SIZE

- Given a $c$-confidence level and a margin of error $E$, the minimum sample size $n$ needed to estimate the population mean $\mu$ is

$$
n=\left(\frac{Z_{c} \sigma}{E}\right)^{2}
$$

- When $\sigma$ is unknown, you can estimate it using $s$, provided you have a preliminary sample with at least 30 members.


## SAMPLE SIZE

Example Determine the minimum sample size required when you want to be $99 \%$ confident that the sample mean is within two units of the population mean and $\sigma=1.4$. Assume the population is normally distributed.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c=0.99 \\
& z_{c}=2.575 \\
& E=2 \\
& \sigma=1.4
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
n=\left(\frac{z_{c} \sigma}{E}\right)^{2}=\left(\frac{2.575 \times 1.4}{2}\right)^{2} \approx 3.25
$$

## FINITE POPULATION CORRECTION FACTOR

- In this section, you studied the construction of a confidence interval to estimate a population mean when the population is large or infinite.
- When a population is finite, the formula that determines the standard error of the mean $\sigma_{\bar{x}}$ needs to be adjusted.
- If $N$ is the size of the population and $n$ is the size of the sample (where $n \geq 0.05 N$ ), then the standard error of the mean is

$$
\sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \sqrt{\frac{N-n}{N-1}}
$$

## FINITE POPULATION CORRECTION FACTOR

- If $N$ is the size of the population and $n$ is the size of the sample (where $n \geq 0.05 N)$, then the standard error of the mean is

$$
\sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \sqrt{\frac{N-n}{N-1}}
$$

- The expression $\sqrt{\frac{N-n}{N-1}}$ is called the finite population correction factor.
- The margin of error is

$$
E=z_{c} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \sqrt{\frac{N-n}{N-1}}
$$

## FINITE POPULATION CORRECTION FACTOR

Example Use the finite population correction factor to construct the confidence interval for the population mean given that

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rlr}
c=0.99 & \bar{x}=8.6 & \sigma=4.9 \quad N=200 \quad n=25 \\
z_{c}=2.575
\end{array}\right)
$$

## Course: Biostatistics <br> Lecture No: [8]

## Chapter: [6]

Confidence Intervals
Section: [6.2]
Confidence Intervals for the Mean ( $\sigma$ Unknown)

## THE $t$-DISTRIBUTION

- In many real-life situations, the population standard deviation is unknown.
- For a random variable that is normally distributed (or approximately normally distributed), you can use a $\boldsymbol{t}$-distribution.
- If the distribution of a random variable $x$ is approximately normal, then

$$
t=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{s / \sqrt{n}}
$$

follows a $t$-distribution.

- Critical values of $t$ are denoted by $t_{c}$.


## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTION

Here are several properties of the $t$-distribution.

1. The mean, median, and mode of the $t$-distribution are equal to 0 .
2. The $t$-distribution is bell-shaped and symmetric about the mean.
3. The total area under the $t$-distribution curve is equal to 1 .
4. The tails in the $t$-distribution are "thicker" than those in the standard normal distribution.
5. The standard deviation of the $t$-distribution varies with the sample size, but it is greater than 1.

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTION

Here are several properties of the $t$-distribution.
6. The $t$-distribution is a family of curves, each determined by a parameter called the degrees of freedom.
$\checkmark$ The degrees of freedom (d.f.) are the number of free choices left after a sample statistic such as $\bar{x}$ is calculated.

$$
\bar{x}=2\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{x}{1} & \frac{x-\bar{x}}{-1} \\
2 & 0 \\
& \frac{1}{0}
\end{array}\right.
$$

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTION

Here are several properties of the $t$-distribution.
6. The $t$-distribution is a family of curves, each determined by a parameter called the degrees of freedom.
$\checkmark$ The degrees of freedom (d.f.) are the number of free choices left after a sample statistic such as $x$ is calculated.
$\checkmark$ When you use a $t$-distribution to estimate a population mean, the degrees of freedom are equal to one less than the sample size.
$\checkmark$ d.f. $=n-1$

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTION

Here are several properties of the $t$-distribution.
7. As the degrees of freedom increase, the $t$-distribution approaches the standard normal distribution. After 30 d.f., the $t$-distribution is close to the standard normal distribution.


## FINDING CRITICAL VALUES OF $\boldsymbol{t}$

Example Find the critical value $t_{c}$ for a $95 \%$ confidence level when the sample size is 15 .
d.f. $=15-1=14$
$c=0.95 \quad t_{c}=2.145$


|  | Level of <br> confidence, $\boldsymbol{c}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 8}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One tail, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 5}$ |
| d.f. | Two tails, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 2 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 63.657 |
| 2 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 9.925 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 5.841 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 |  | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.055 |
| 13 |  | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2.160 | 2.650 | 3.012 |
| 14 |  | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 2.977 |
| 15 |  | 1.341 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 2.947 |
| 16 |  | 1.337 | 1.746 | 2.120 | 2.583 | 2.921 |

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS AND $t$-DISTRIBUTIONS

- Constructing a confidence interval for $\mu$ when $\sigma$ is not known using the $t$-distribution is like constructing a confidence interval for $\mu$ when $\sigma$ is known using the standard normal distribution.
- Both use a point estimate $\bar{x}$ and a margin of error $E$.
- When $\sigma$ is not known, the margin of error $E$ is: $E=t_{c} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}$
- Before using this formula, verify that the sample is random, and either the population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.
- $s$ is the sample standard deviation: $s=\sqrt{\frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})^{2}}{n-1}}$


## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS AND $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTIONS

Example You randomly select 16 coffee shops and measure the temperature of the coffee sold at each. The sample mean temperature is $162.0^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ with a sample standard deviation of $10.0^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$. Construct a $95 \%$ confidence interval for the population mean temperature of coffee sold. Assume the temperatures are approximately normally distributed.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& n=16 \\
& \bar{x}=162 \\
& s=10 \\
& c=0.95
\end{aligned}
$$

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS AND $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTIONS

Example $n=16 \quad \bar{x}=162 \quad s=10 \quad c=0.95 \quad t_{c}=2.131$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E=t_{c} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}=2.131 \cdot \frac{10.0}{\sqrt{16}} \approx 5.3 . \\
& \bar{x}-E \approx 162-5.3=156.7 \\
& \bar{x}+E \approx 162+5.3=167.3
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
156.7<\mu<167.3
$$

|  | Level of <br> confidence, $\boldsymbol{c}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 8}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One tail, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 5}$ |
| d.f. | Two tails, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 2 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 63.657 |
| $\mathbf{2}$ |  | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 9.925 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 5.841 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 |  | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.055 |
| 13 |  | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2.160 | 2.650 | 3.012 |
| 14 |  | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 2.977 |
| 15 |  | 1.337 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 2.947 |
| 16 |  |  |  | 2.120 | 2.583 | 2.921 |

With $95 \%$ confidence, you can say that the population mean temperature of coffee sold is between $156.7^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ and $167.3^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS AND $t$-DISTRIBUTIONS

The flowchart describes when to use the standard normal distribution and when to use the $t$-distribution to construct a confidence interval for a population mean.


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { If either the population is } \\
& \text { normally distributed or } n \geq 30 \text {, } \\
& \text { then use the standard normal } \\
& \text { distribution with } \\
& \qquad E=z_{c} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \text {. Section } 6.1
\end{aligned}
$$

If either the population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$, then use the $t$-distribution with

$$
E=t_{c} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} \quad \text { Section } 6.2
$$

and $n-1$ degrees of freedom.

## Course: Biostatistics <br> Lecture No: [9]

## Chapter: [6]

Confidence Intervals
Section: [6.3]
Confidence Intervals for Population Proportions

## POINT ESTIMATE FOR A POPULATION PROPORTION

- Recall that the probability of success in a single trial of a binomial experiment is $p$.
- This probability is a population proportion.
- The point estimate for $p$, the population proportion of successes, is given by the proportion of successes in a sample and is denoted by

$$
\hat{p}=\frac{x}{n}
$$

where $x$ is the number of successes in the sample and $n$ is the sample size.

## POINT ESTIMATE FOR A POPULATION PROPORTION

NOTE The point estimate for the population proportion of failures is $\hat{q}=1-\hat{p}$.

Example In a survey of 1000 U.S. teens, 372 said that they own smartphones. Find a point estimate for the population proportion of U.S. teens who own smartphones.

Using $n=1000$ and $x=372: \quad \hat{p}=\frac{372}{1000}=0.372=37.2 \%$
So, the point estimate for the population proportion of U.S. teens who own smartphones is $37.2 \%$.

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR A POPULATION PROPORTION

- A $c$-confidence interval for a population proportion $p$ is

$$
\hat{p}-E<p<\hat{p}+E
$$

Where $E=z_{c} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p} \hat{q}}{n}}$, assuming that the estimation process is repeated many times.

- A binomial distribution can be approximated by a normal distribution when $n p \geq 5$ and $n q \geq 5$.


## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR A POPULATION PROPORTION

NOTE When $n \hat{p} \geq 5$, and $n \hat{q} \geq 5$, the sampling distribution of $\hat{p}$ is approximately normal with a mean of $\mu_{\hat{p}}=p$ and a standard
error of $\sigma_{\hat{p}}=\sqrt{\frac{p q}{n}}$.

## CONSTRUCTING A CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR P

## Example

The figure is from a survey of 498 U.S. adults. Construct a $99 \%$ confidence interval for the population proportion of U.S. adults who think that teenagers are the more dangerous drivers.


$$
\begin{aligned}
& n=498 \quad \hat{p}=0.71 \quad \hat{q}=0.29 \\
& c=0.99 \quad z_{c}=2.575 \\
& n \hat{p}=498 \times 0.71=353.58 \geq 5 \\
& n \hat{q}=498 \times 0.29=144.42 \geq 5 \\
& E=z_{c} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p} \hat{q}}{n}}=2.575 \sqrt{\frac{(0.71)(0.29)}{498}} \\
& \approx 0.052
\end{aligned}
$$

## CONSTRUCTING A CONFIDENCE INTERVAL FOR P

## Example

The figure is from a survey of 498 U.S. adults. Construct a $99 \%$ confidence interval for the population proportion of U.S. adults who think that teenagers are the more dangerous drivers.

$E=0.052$
$\hat{p}-E=0.71-0.052=0.658$
$\hat{p}+E=0.71+0.052=0.762$

So, the 99\% confidence interval

$$
0.658<p<0.762
$$

## FINDING A MINIMUM SAMPLE SIZE

- Given a $c$-confidence level and a margin of error $E$, the minimum sample size $n$ needed to estimate the population proportion $p$ is

$$
n=\hat{p} \hat{q}\left(\frac{Z_{c}}{E}\right)^{2}
$$

- This formula assumes that you have preliminary estimates of $\hat{p}$ and $\hat{q}$. If not, use $\hat{p}=0.5$ and $\hat{q}=0.5$.


## FINDING A MINIMUM SAMPLE SIZE

Example You are running a political campaign and wish to estimate, with $95 \%$ confidence, the population proportion of registered voters who will vote for your candidate. Your estimate must be accurate within $3 \%$ of the population proportion. Find the minimum sample size needed when no preliminary estimate is available.

$$
n=\hat{p} \hat{q}\left(\frac{z_{c}}{E}\right)^{2}=(0.5)(0.5)\left(\frac{1.96}{0.03}\right)^{2} \approx 1067.11
$$

Because $n$ is a decimal, round up to the nearest whole number, 1068 .

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [10]

Chapter: [6]
Confidence Intervals
Section: [6.4]
Confidence Intervals for Variance and Standard Deviation

## THE CHI-SQUARE DISTRIBUTION

- In manufacturing, it is necessary to control the amount that a process varies.
- For instance, an automobile part manufacturer must produce thousands of parts to be used in the manufacturing process. It is important that the parts vary little or not at all.
- How can you measure, and consequently control, the amount of variation in the parts?
- You can start with a point estimate.


## THE CHI-SQUARE DISTRIBUTION

- The point estimate for $\sigma^{2}$ is $s^{2}$ and the point estimate for $\sigma$ is $s$.
- The most unbiased estimate for $\sigma^{2}$ is $s^{2}$.
- If a random variable $x$ has a normal distribution, then the distribution of

$$
\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\sigma^{2}}
$$

forms a chi-square distribution for samples of any size $n>1$.

## THE CHI-SQUARE DISTRIBUTION

Here are several properties of the chi-square distribution.

1. All values of $\chi^{2}$ are greater than or equal to 0 .
2. The chi-square distribution is a family of curves, each determined by the degrees of freedom. To form a confidence interval for $\sigma^{2}$, use the chi-square distribution with degrees of freedom equal to one less than the sample size. (d.f. $=n-1$ )
3. The total area under each chi-square distribution curve is equal to 1 .
4. The chi-square distribution is positively skewed and therefore the distribution is not symmetric.

## THE CHI-SQUARE DISTRIBUTION

5. The chi-square distribution is different for each number of degrees of freedom. As the degrees of freedom increase, the chi-square distribution approaches a normal distribution.


## FINDING CRITICAL VALUES FOR CHI-SQUARE

- There are two critical values for each level of confidence.
- The value $\chi_{R}^{2}$ represents the right-tail critical value and $\chi_{L}^{2}$ represents the left-tail critical value.



## FINDING CRITICAL VALUES FOR CHI-SQUARE

- Table 6 in Appendix B lists critical values of $\chi^{2}$ for various degrees of freedom and areas.
- Each area listed in the top row of the table represents the region under the chi-square curve to the right of the critical value.



## FINDING CRITICAL VALUES FOR CHI-SQUARE

Example Find the critical values $\chi_{R}^{2}$ and $\chi_{L}^{2}$ for a $95 \%$ confidence interval when the sample size is 18 .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { d.f. }=18-1=17 \\
& c=0.95
\end{aligned}
$$

Area to the right of $\chi_{R}^{2}$ is $\frac{1-c}{2}=\frac{0.05}{2}=0.025$
Area to the right of $\chi_{L}^{2}$ is $\frac{1+c}{2}=\frac{1.95}{2}=0.975$

## FINDING CRITICAL VALUES FOR CHI-SQUARE

Example Find the critical values $\chi_{R}^{2}$ and $\chi_{L}^{2}$ for a $95 \%$ confidence interval when the sample size is 18 .
d.f. $=17$ Area to the right of $\chi_{R}^{2}$ is $0.025 \quad$ Area to the right of $\chi_{L}^{2}$ is 0.975

| Degrees of freedom | $\alpha$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\chi_{L}^{2}=7.564$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0.995 | 0.99 | 0.975 | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.025 |  |
| 1 | - | - | 0.001 | 0.004 | 0.016 | 2.706 | 3.841 | 5.024 |  |
| 2 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.051 | 0.103 | 0.211 | 4.605 | 5.991 | 7.378 |  |
| 3 | 0.072 | 0.115 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.584 | 6.251 | 7.815 | 9.348 | $\chi_{R}^{2}=30.191$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 4.601 | 5.229 | 6.262 | 7.261 | 8.547 | 22.307 | 24.996 | 27.488 |  |
| 16 | 5.142 | 5.812 | 6.908 | 7.962 | 9.312 | 23.542 | 26.296 | 28.845 |  |
| 17 | 5.697 | 6.408 | 7.564 | 8.672 | 10.085 | 24.769 | 27.587 | 30.191 |  |
| 18 | 6.265 | 7.015 | 8.231 | 9.390 | 10.865 | 25.989 | 28.869 | 31.526 |  |
| 19 | 6.844 | 7.633 | 8.907 | 10.117 | 11.651 | 27.204 | 30.144 | 32.852 |  |
| 20 | 7.434 | 8.260 | 9.591 | 10.851 | 12.443 | 28.412 | 31.410 | 34.170 |  |
| $\chi_{L}^{2} \chi_{R}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR $\sigma^{2}$ AND $\sigma$

- You can use the critical values $\chi_{L}^{2}$ and $\chi_{R}^{2}$ to construct confidence intervals for a population variance and standard deviation.
- The best point estimate for the variance is $s^{2}$ and the best point estimate for the standard deviation is $s$.
- Because the chi-square distribution is not symmetric, the confidence interval for $s^{2}$ cannot be written as $s^{2} \pm E$.
- You must do separate calculations for the endpoints of the confidence interval, as shown in the next definition.


## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR $\sigma^{2}$ AND $\sigma$

The $c$-confidence intervals for the population variance and standard deviation are shown.

Confidence Interval for $\boldsymbol{\sigma}^{\mathbf{2}}$ :

$$
\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\chi_{R}^{2}}<\sigma^{2}<\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\chi_{L}^{2}}
$$

Confidence Interval for $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ :

$$
\sqrt{\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\chi_{R}^{2}}}<\sigma<\sqrt{\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\chi_{L}^{2}}}
$$

The probability that the confidence intervals contain $\sigma^{2}$ or $\sigma$ is $c$, assuming that the estimation process is repeated many times.

NOTE $\quad s^{2}=\frac{\sum(x-\bar{x})^{2}}{n-1}$

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR $\sigma^{2}$ AND $\sigma$

Example You randomly select and weigh 30 samples of an allergy medicine. The sample standard deviation is 1.20 milligrams. Assuming the weights are normally distributed, construct $99 \%$ confidence intervals for the population variance.
d.f. $=29$
$c=0.99$
Area to the right of $\chi_{R}^{2}$ is $\frac{1-c}{2}=\frac{0.01}{2}=0.005$
Area to the right of $\chi_{L}^{2}$ is $\frac{1+c}{2}=\frac{1.99}{2}=0.995$

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR $\sigma^{2}$ AND $\sigma$

Example You randomly select and weigh 30 samples of an allergy medicine. The sample standard deviation is 1.20 milligrams. Assuming the weights are normally distributed, construct $99 \%$ confidence intervals for the population variance.

| Degrees of | $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| freedom | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 7 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 5}$ |
| 1 | - | - | 0.001 | 0.004 | 0.016 | 2.706 | 3.841 | 5.024 | 6.635 | 7.879 |
| 2 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.051 | 0.103 | 0.211 | 4.605 | 5.991 | 7.378 | 9.210 | 10.597 |
| 3 | 0.072 | 0.115 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.584 | 6.251 | 7.815 | 9.348 | 11.345 | 12.838 |
| 4 | 0.207 | 0.297 | 0.484 | 0.711 | 1.064 | 7.779 | 9.488 | 11.143 | 13.277 | 14.860 |
| 5 | 0.412 | 0.554 | 0.831 | 1.145 | 1.610 | 9.236 | 11.071 | 12.833 | 15.086 | 16.750 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | 10.520 | 11.524 | 13.120 | 14.611 | 16.473 | 34.382 | 37.652 | 40.646 | 44.314 | 46.928 |
| 26 | 11.160 | 12.198 | 13.844 | 15.379 | 17.292 | 35.563 | 38.885 | 41.923 | 45.642 | 48.290 |
| 27 | 11.808 | 12.879 | 14.573 | 16.151 | 18.114 | 36.741 | 40.113 | 43.194 | 46.963 | 49.645 |
| 28 | 12.461 | 13.565 | 15.308 | 16.928 | 18.939 | 37.916 | 41.337 | 44.461 | 48.278 | 50.993 |
| 29 | 13.121 | 14.257 | 16.047 | 17.708 | 19.768 | 39.087 | 42.557 | 45.722 | 49.588 | 52.336 |
| 30 | 13.787 | 14.954 | 16.791 | 18.493 | 20.599 | 40.256 | 43.773 | 46.979 | 50.892 | 53.672 |
| 40 | 20.707 | 22.164 | 24.433 | 26.509 | 29.051 | 51.805 | 55.758 | 59.342 | 63.691 | 66.766 |

## CONFIDENCE INTERVALS FOR $\sigma^{2}$ AND $\sigma$

Example You randomly select and weigh 30 samples of an allergy medicine. The sample standard deviation is 1.20 milligrams. Assuming the weights are normally distributed, construct $99 \%$ confidence intervals for the population variance.

Left Endpoint $\quad \frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\chi_{R}^{2}}=\frac{(29)(1.2)^{2}}{52.336} \approx 0.80$
$\chi_{L}^{2}=13.121$
$\chi_{R}^{2}=52.336$

Right Endpoint $\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\chi_{L}^{2}}=\frac{(29)(1.2)^{2}}{13.121} \approx 3.18$
The confidence interval for $\sigma^{2}$ is $\quad 0.80<\sigma^{2}<3.18$

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [11]

Chapter: [7]
Hypothesis Testing with One Sample
Section: [7.1]
Introduction to Hypothesis Testing

## WHERE YOU'RE GOING

$\checkmark$ In Chapter 6:

- You learned how to form a confidence interval to estimate a population parameter, such as the proportion of people in JORDAN who agree with a certain statement.
$\checkmark$ In this chapter:
- You will continue your study of inferential statistics.
- But now, instead of making an estimate about a population parameter, you will learn how to test a claim about a parameter.


## HYPOTHESIS TESTS

$\checkmark$ A hypothesis test is a process that uses sample statistics to test a claim about the value of a population parameter.
$\checkmark$ Researchers in fields such as medicine, psychology, and business rely on hypothesis testing to make informed decisions about new medicines, treatments, and marketing strategies.

## HYPOTHESIS TESTS

Example Consider a manufacturer that advertises its new hybrid car has a mean gas mileage of 50 miles per gallon.
If you suspect that the mean mileage is not 50 miles per gallon, how could you show that the advertisement is false?

- You cannot test all the vehicles.
- But you can still make a reasonable decision about the mean gas mileage by taking a random sample from the population of vehicles and measuring the mileage of each.
- If the sample mean differs enough from the advertisement's mean, you can decide that the advertisement is wrong.


## HYPOTHESIS TESTS

Example Consider a manufacturer that advertises its new hybrid car has a mean gas mileage of 50 miles per gallon.
If you suspect that the mean mileage is not 50 miles per gallon, how could you show that the advertisement is false?

- To test that the mean gas mileage of all hybrid vehicles of this type is $\mu=50$ miles per gallon, you take a random sample of $n=30$ vehicles and measure the mileage of each.
- You obtain a sample mean of $\bar{x}=47$ miles per gallon with a sample standard deviation of $s=5.5$ miles per gallon.
- Does this indicate that the manufacturer's advertisement is false?


## HYPOTHESIS TESTS

Example Consider a manufacturer that advertises its new hybrid car has a mean gas mileage of 50 miles per gallon.
If you suspect that the mean mileage is not 50 miles per gallon, how could you show that the advertisement is false?

- To decide, you do something unusual-you assume the advertisement is correct! That is, you assume that $\mu=50$.
- Then, you examine the sampling distribution of sample means (with $n=30$ ) taken from a population in which $\mu=50$ and $\sigma=5.5$.
- From the Central Limit Theorem, you know this sampling distribution is normal with a mean of 50 and standard error of $\sigma_{\bar{x}}=\frac{5.5}{\sqrt{30}} \approx 1$


## HYPOTHESIS TESTS

Example Consider a manufacturer that advertises its new hybrid car has a mean gas mileage of 50 miles per gallon.
If you suspect that the mean mileage is not 50 miles per gallon, how could you show that the advertisement is false?

- So $P(\bar{x} \leq 47)=P\left(z \leq \frac{47-50}{1}\right)=P(z \leq-3)=0.0013$.
- This is an unusual event! Because

$$
P(x \leq 47)=P\left(z \leq \frac{47-50}{5.5}\right)=P(z \leq-0.55)=0.2912
$$

- Your assumption that the company's advertisement is correct has led you to an improbable result.


## HYPOTHESIS TESTS

Example Consider a manufacturer that advertises its new hybrid car has a mean gas mileage of 50 miles per gallon. If you suspect that the mean mileage is not 50 miles per gallon, how could you show that the advertisement is false?

- So, either you had a very unusual sample, or the advertisement is probably false.
- The logical conclusion is that the advertisement is probably false.


## STATING A HYPOTHESIS

- A statement about a population parameter is called a statistical hypothesis.
- To test a population parameter, you should carefully state a pair of hypotheses; one that represents the claim and the other, its complement.
- When one of these hypotheses is false, the other must be true.
- Either hypothesis, the null hypothesis or the alternative hypothesis, may represent the original claim.


## STATING A HYPOTHESIS

- A null hypothesis $\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathbf{0}}$ is a statistical hypothesis that contains a statement of equality, such as $\leq,=$, or $\geq$.
- The alternative hypothesis $\boldsymbol{H}_{\boldsymbol{a}}$ is the complement of the null hypothesis. It is a statement that must be true if $H_{0}$ is false and it contains a statement of strict inequality, such as $>$, $\neq$, or $<$.
- The symbol $H_{0}$ is read as " $H$ sub-zero" or " $H$ naught" and $H_{a}$ is read as "H sub-a."


## STATING A HYPOTHESIS

- To write the null and alternative hypotheses, translate the claim made about the population parameter from a verbal statement to a mathematical statement.
- Then, write its complement.

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
H_{0}: \mu \leq k \\
H_{a} & : \mu>k & H_{0}: \mu=k & H_{0}: \mu \geq k \\
H_{a}: \mu \neq k & : & H_{a}: \mu<k
\end{array}
$$

## STATING A HYPOTHESIS

| $\begin{array}{c}\text { Verbal } \\ \text { Statement } \boldsymbol{H}_{0}\end{array}$ | Mathematical | $\begin{array}{c}\text { Verbal } \\ \text { Statement } \boldsymbol{H}_{a}\end{array}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| The mean is $\ldots$ |  |  |$\}$

## STATING THE NULL AND ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESES

Example Write the claim as a mathematical statement. State the null and alternative hypotheses and identify which represents the claim.

1. A school publicizes (يعلن) that the proportion of its students who are involved in at least one extracurricular activity (نشاط غير منهجي) is 61\%.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H_{0}: p=0.61 \text { (CLAIM) } \\
& H_{a}: p \neq 0.61
\end{aligned}
$$

## STATING THE NULL AND ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESES

Example Write the claim as a mathematical statement. State the null and alternative hypotheses and identify which represents the claim.
2. A car dealership announces that the mean time for an oil change is less than 15 minutes.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H_{0} \quad: \quad \mu \geq 15 \\
& H_{a} \quad: \quad \mu<15 \text { (CLAIM) }
\end{aligned}
$$

## STATING THE NULL AND ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESES

Example Write the claim as a mathematical statement. State the null and alternative hypotheses and identify which represents the claim.
3. A company advertises that the mean life of its furnaces (الأفران) is more than 18 years.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H_{0} \quad: \quad \mu \leq 18 \\
& H_{a}: \quad \mu>18 \text { (CLAIM) }
\end{aligned}
$$

## TYPES OF ERRORS AND LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

- No matter which hypothesis represents the claim, you always begin a hypothesis test by assuming that the equality condition in the null hypothesis is true.
- So, when you perform a hypothesis test, you make one of two decisions:

1. reject the null hypothesis, or
2. fail to reject the null hypothesis.

## TYPES OF ERRORS AND LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

- Because your decision is based on a sample rather than the entire population, there is always the possibility you will make the wrong decision.
- You might reject a null hypothesis when it is actually true.
- Or, you might fail to reject a null hypothesis when it is actually false.


## TYPES OF ERRORS AND LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

- A type I error occurs if the null hypothesis is rejected when it is true.
- A type II error occurs if the null hypothesis is not rejected when it is false.

|  | Truth of $\boldsymbol{H}_{0}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Decision | $\boldsymbol{H}_{0}$ is true. | $\boldsymbol{H}_{0}$ is false. |
| Do not reject $H_{0} \cdot$ | Correct decision | Type II error |
| Reject $H_{0} \cdot$ | Type I error | Correct decision |

## TYPES OF ERRORS AND LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

Example The U.S. Department of Agriculture limit for salmonella contamination (تلوث) for chicken is 20\%. A meat inspector (مفتش اللحوم) reports that the chicken produced by a company exceeds the USDA limit. You perform a hypothesis test to determine whether the meat inspector's claim is true. When will a type I or type II error occur? Which error is more serious?

- A type 1 error will occur when the actual proportion of contaminated chicken is less than or equal to 0.2 , but you reject $H_{0}$.
- A type II error will occur when the actual proportion of contaminated chicken is greater than 0.2 , but you do not reject $H_{0}$.


## TYPES OF ERRORS AND LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

Example The U.S. Department of Agriculture limit for salmonella contamination (تلوث) for chicken is 20\%. A meat inspector (مفتش اللحوم) reports that the chicken produced by a company exceeds the USDA limit. You perform a hypothesis test to determine whether the meat inspector's claim is true. When will a type I or type II error occur? Which error is more serious?

- With a type I error, you might create a health scare and hurt the sales of chicken producers who were actually meeting the USDA limits.
- With a type II error, you could be allowing chicken that exceeded the USDA contamination limit to be sold to consumers.
- A type II error is more serious because it could result in sickness or even death.


## LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

- You will reject the null hypothesis when the sample statistic from the sampling distribution is unusual.
- When statistical tests are used, an unusual event is sometimes required to have a probability of 0.10 or less, 0.05 or less, or 0.01 or less.
- Because there is variation from sample to sample, there is always a possibility that you will reject a null hypothesis when it is actually true.
- You can decrease the probability of this happening by lowering the level of significance.


## LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

- In a hypothesis test, the level of significance is your maximum allowable probability of making a type I error. It is denoted by $\alpha$.
- By setting the level of significance at a small value, you are saying that you want the probability of rejecting a true null hypothesis to be small.
- Three commonly used levels of significance are $\alpha=0.10, \alpha=0.05$, and $\alpha=0.01$.


## LEVEL OF SIGNIFICANCE

- The probability of a type II error is denoted by $\beta$.
- When you decrease $\alpha$ (the maximum allowable probability of making a type I error), you are likely to be increasing $\beta$.
- The value $1-\beta$ is called the power of the test.
- It represents the probability of rejecting the null hypothesis when it is false.
- The value of the power is difficult (and sometimes impossible) to find in most cases.


## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P -VALUES

- After stating the null and alternative hypotheses and specifying the level of significance, the next step in a hypothesis test is to obtain a random sample from the population and calculate the sample statistic (such as $\bar{x}, \hat{p}$, or $s^{2}$ ) corresponding to the parameter in the null hypothesis (such as $\mu, p$, or $\sigma^{2}$ ).
- This sample statistic is called the test statistic.


## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P - VALUES

- With the assumption that the null hypothesis is true, the test statistic is then converted to a standardized test statistic, such as $z, t$, or $\chi^{2}$.
- The standardized test statistic is used in making the decision about the null hypothesis.

| Population <br> parameter | Test <br> statistic | Standardized <br> test statistic |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mu$ | $\bar{x}$ | $z$ (Section 7.2, $\sigma$ known), <br> $t$ (Section 7.3, $\sigma$ unknown) |
| $p$ | $\hat{p}$ | $z$ (Section 7.4) |
| $\sigma^{2}$ | $s^{2}$ | $\chi^{2}$ (Section 7.5) |

## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P - VALUES

$\checkmark$ If the null hypothesis is true, then a $P$-value (or probability value) of a hypothesis test is the probability of obtaining a sample statistic with a value as extreme or more extreme than the one determined from the sample data.
$\checkmark$ The $P$-value of a hypothesis test depends on the nature of the test.

## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P -VALUES

$\checkmark$ There are three types of hypothesis tests-left-tailed, right-tailed, and two-tailed.
$\checkmark$ The type of test depends on the location of the region of the sampling distribution that favors a rejection of $H_{0}$.
$\checkmark$ This region is indicated by the alternative hypothesis.

## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P -VALUES

1. If the alternative hypothesis $H_{a}$ contains the less-than inequality symbol $(<)$, then the hypothesis test is a left-tailed test.


## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P - VALUES

2. If the alternative hypothesis $H_{a}$ contains the greater-than inequality symbol $(>)$, then the hypothesis test is a right-tailed test.
$H_{0}: \mu \leq k$
$H_{a}: \mu>k$


Right-Tailed Test

## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P -VALUES

3. If the alternative hypothesis $H_{a}$ contains the not-equal-to symbol $(\neq)$, then the hypothesis test is a two-tailed test. In a two-tailed test, each tail has an area of $\frac{1}{2} P$.


Two-Tailed Test

## STATISTICAL TESTS AND P -VALUES

- The smaller the $P$-value of the test, the more evidence there is to reject the null hypothesis.
- A very small $P$-value indicates an unusual event.
- Remember that even a very low $P$-value does not constitute proof (نشكل دليلاً) that the null hypothesis is false, only that it is probably false.


## MAKING A DECISION AND INTERPRETING THE DECISION

## DECISION RULE BASED ON P-VALUE

To use a $P$-value to make a decision in a hypothesis test, compare the
$P$-value with $\alpha$.

1. If $P \leq \alpha$, then reject $H_{0}$.
2. If $P>\alpha$, then fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## MAKING A DECISION AND INTERPRETING THE DECISION

The table will help you interpret your decision.

|  | Claim |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Decision | Claim is $\boldsymbol{H}_{0}$. | Claim is $\boldsymbol{H}_{a}$. |
| Reject $H_{0}$. | There is enough evidence to reject the claim. | There is enough evidence to support the claim. |
| Fail to reject $H_{0}$. | There is not enough evidence to reject the claim. | There is not enough evidence to support the claim. |

## STEPS FOR HYPOTHESIS TESTING

1. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.

$$
H_{0}: \quad ? \quad H_{a}: \quad \text { ? }
$$

2. Specify the level of significance.

$$
\alpha=\text { ? }
$$

3. Determine the standardized sampling distribution and sketch its graph.


## STEPS FOR HYPOTHESIS TESTING

4. Calculate the test statistic and its corresponding standardized test statistic. Add it to your sketch.

5. Find the $P$-value.
6. Use this decision rule.

## STEPS FOR HYPOTHESIS TESTING

```
Is the \(P\)-value less than or equal to the level of significance?
```

```
No Fail to reject \(H_{0}\).
```

$$
\text { Reject } H_{0} \text {. }
$$

7. Write a statement to interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [13]

Chapter: [7]
Hypothesis Testing with One Sample
Section: [7.2]
Hypothesis Testing for the Mean ( $\sigma$ Known)

## USING P-VALUES TO MAKE DECISIONS

## DECISION RULE BASED ON P-VALUE

To use a $P$-value to make a decision in a hypothesis test, compare the
$P$-value with $\alpha$.

1. If $P \leq \alpha$, then reject $H_{0}$.
2. If $P>\alpha$, then fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## USING $P$-VALUES TO MAKE DECISIONS

Example The $P$-value for a hypothesis test is $P=0.0237$. What is your decision when the level of significance is

1. $\alpha=0.05$

Because $0.0237<0.05$, you reject the null hypothesis.
2. $\alpha=0.01$

Because $0.0237>0.01$, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

## USING P -VALUES TO MAKE DECISIONS

## FINDING THE P-VALUE FOR A HYPOTHESIS TEST

After determining the hypothesis test's standardized test statistic and the standardized test statistic's corresponding area, do one of the following to find the $P$-value.

- For a left-tailed test, $P=$ (Area in left tail).
- For a right-tailed test, $P=$ (Area in right tail).
- For a two-tailed test, $P=2$ (Area in tail of standardized test statistic).


## USING $P$-VALUES TO MAKE DECISIONS

Example Find the $P$-value for a left-tailed hypothesis test with a standardized test statistic of $z=-2.23$. Decide whether to reject $H_{0}$ when the level of significance is $\alpha=0.01$.
$P=P(z<-2.23)=0.0129$

Because the $P$-value of 0.0129 is greater than 0.01 , you fail to reject $H_{0}$.


## USING $P$-VALUES TO MAKE DECISIONS

Example Find the $P$-value for a two-tailed hypothesis test with a standardized test statistic of $z=2.14$. Decide whether to reject $H_{0}$ when the level of significance is $\alpha=0.05$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
P & =2 P(z<-2.14) \\
& =2(0.0162)=0.0324
\end{aligned}
$$

Because the $P$-value of 0.0324 is less than 0.05 , you reject $H_{0}$.


## USING P -VALUES FOR A z -TEST

- The $z$-test for a mean $\mu$ is a statistical test for a population mean.
- The test statistic is the sample mean $\bar{x}$.
- The standardized test statistic is $z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$ when these conditions are met.
$\checkmark$ The sample is random.
$\checkmark$ At least one of the following is true: The population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.
- Recall that $\sigma / \sqrt{n}$ is the standard error of the mean, $\sigma_{\bar{x}}$.


## USING P -VALUES FOR A z -TEST

Using $P$-Values for a $\boldsymbol{z}$-Test for a Mean $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ ( $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ Known) IN WORDS

IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that $\sigma$ is known, the sample is random, and either the population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.

## USING P -VALUES FOR A z -TEST

4. Find the standardized test statistic.
$z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$
5. Find the area that corresponds to $z$.

Use Table 4 in Appendix B.
6. Find the $P$-value.
a. For a left-tailed test, $P=$ (Area in left tail).
b. For a right-tailed test, $P=$ ( Area in right tail).
c. For a two-tailed test, $P-2$ (Area in tail of standardized test statistic).
7. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis. If $P \leq \alpha$, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.
8. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## HYPOTHESIS TESTING USING A P -VALUE

Example In auto racing, a pit stop is where a racing vehicle stops for new tires, fuel, repairs, and other mechanical adjustments. The efficiency of a pit crew that makes these adjustments can affect the outcome of a race. A pit crew claims that its mean pit stop time (for 4 new tires and fuel) is less than 13 seconds. A random sample of 32 pit stop times has a sample mean of 12.9 seconds. Assume the population standard deviation is 0.19 second. Is there enough evidence to support the claim at $\alpha=0.01$ ? Use a $P$ -value.

Claim Mean pit stop time is

$$
\text { less than } 13 \text { seconds }
$$

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\mu=13 & \bar{x}=12.9 & \alpha=0.01 \\
n=32 & \sigma=0.19 &
\end{array}
$$

## HYPOTHESIS TESTING USING A P -VALUE

Example Claim Mean pit stop time is $\quad H_{0}: \mu \geq 13$ less than 13 seconds $\longrightarrow H_{a}: \mu<13$

$$
\mu=13 \quad \bar{x}=12.9 \quad \alpha=0.01
$$

$$
n=32 \quad \sigma=0.19
$$

The standardized test statistic is
$z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}=\frac{12.9-13}{0.19 / \sqrt{32}} \approx-2.98$
$\therefore P-$ value $=P(z<-2.98)=0.0014$


## HYPOTHESIS TESTING USING A P -VALUE

Example Claim Mean pit stop time is $\quad H_{0}: \mu \geq 13$ less than 13 seconds $\longrightarrow H_{a}: \mu<13$

$$
P-\text { value }=0.0014 \quad \alpha=0.01
$$

(Left Tailed)

Since $0.0014<0.01$ we reject $H_{0}$ seconds.
 of significance to support the claim that the mean pit stop time is less than 13

## HYPOTHESIS TESTING USING A P -VALUE

Example According to a study, the mean cost of bariatric (weight loss) surgery is $\$ 21,500$. You think this information is incorrect. You randomly select 25 bariatric surgery patients and find that the mean cost for their surgeries is $\$ 20,695$. From past studies, the population standard deviation is known to be $\$ 2250$ and the population is normally distributed. Is there enough evidence to support your claim at $\alpha=0.05$ ? Use a $P$-value.

Claim Mean cost of bariatric

$$
\mu=21500 \quad \bar{x}=20695 \alpha=0.05
$$

$$
\text { (weight loss) surgery } n=25 \quad \sigma=2250
$$

$$
\text { is not } \$ 21,500
$$

## HYPOTHESIS TESTING USING A P -VALUE

Example Claim Mean cost of bariatric $\quad H_{0}: \mu=21500$ (weight loss) surgery $\longrightarrow H_{a}: \mu \neq 21500$ is not $\$ 21,500$
$\mu=21500 \quad \bar{x}=20695 \alpha=0.05$
$n=25 \quad \sigma=2250$
The standardized test statistic is
$z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}=\frac{20695-21500}{2250 / \sqrt{25}} \approx-1.79$
$\therefore P-$ value $=2 P(z<-1.79)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =2(0.0367) \\
& =0.0734
\end{aligned}
$$

(Two Tailed)


## HYPOTHESIS TESTING USING A P -VALUE

Example Claim Mean cost of bariatric $\quad H_{0}: \mu=21500$ (weight loss) surgery $\longrightarrow H_{a}: \mu \neq 21500$ is not $\$ 21,500$
$P-$ value $=0.0734 \quad \alpha=0.05$
Since $0.0734>0.05$ we fail to reject $H_{0}$
There is not enough evidence at the $5 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that the mean cost of bariatric surgery is different from \$21,500.
(Two Tailed)


## REJECTION REGIONS AND CRITICAL VALUES

- Another method to decide whether to reject the null hypothesis is to determine whether the standardized test statistic falls within a range of values called the rejection region of the sampling distribution.
- A rejection region (or critical region) of the sampling distribution is the range of values for which the null hypothesis is not probable.
- If a standardized test statistic falls in this region, then the null hypothesis is rejected.
- A critical value $z_{0}$ separates the rejection region from the nonrejection region.


## REJECTION REGIONS AND CRITICAL VALUES

## Finding Critical Values in the Standard Normal Distribution

1. Specify the level of significance c\%.
2. Determine whether the test is left-tailed, right-tailed, or two-tailed.
3. Find the critical value(s) $z$, When the hypothesis test is
a. lef-tailed, find the $z$-score that corresponds to ant area of $\alpha$.
be right-ialled, find the $z$-score that corresponds to at area of $1-\alpha$.
c. $t w o$-tailed, find the $z$-scores that correspond to $\frac{1}{2} \alpha$ and $1-\frac{1}{2} \alpha$.
4. Sketch the standard normal distribution. Draw a vertical line at each critical walue and shads the rejection region(s).

## REJECTION REGIONS AND CRITICAL VALUES



Left-Tailed Test


Right-Tailed Test


Two-Tailed Test

Example Find the critical value and rejection region for a left-tailed test with $\alpha=0.01$.

In Table 4, the $z$-score that is closest to an area of 0.01 is -2.33 . So, the critical value is $z_{0}$ $=-2.33$. The rejection region is to the left of this critical value.


## REJECTION REGIONS AND CRITICAL VALUES

| $\boldsymbol{z}$ | .09 | $\mathbf{. 0 8}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 7}$ | . $\mathbf{0 6}$ | . $\mathbf{0 5}$ | . $\mathbf{0 4}$ | . $\mathbf{0 3}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{. 0 1}$ | . $\mathbf{0 0}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 4}$ | .0002 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 3}$ | .0003 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 2}$ | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0007 | .0007 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 1}$ | .0007 | .0007 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0009 | .0009 | .0009 | .0010 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 0}$ | .0010 | .0010 | .0011 | .0011 | .0011 | .0012 | .0012 | .0013 | .0013 | .0013 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 9}$ | .0014 | .0014 | .0015 | .0015 | .0016 | .0016 | .0017 | .0018 | .0018 | .0019 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 8}$ | .0019 | .0020 | .0021 | .0021 | .0022 | .0023 | .0023 | .0024 | .0025 | .0026 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 7}$ | .0026 | .0027 | .0028 | .0029 | .0030 | .0031 | .0032 | .0033 | .0034 | .0035 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 6}$ | .0036 | .0037 | .0038 | .0039 | .0040 | .0041 | .0043 | .0044 | .0045 | .0047 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 5}$ | .0048 | .0049 | .0051 | .0052 | .0054 | .0055 | .0057 | .0059 | .0060 | .0062 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 4}$ | .0064 | .0066 | .0068 | .0069 | .0071 | .0073 | .0075 | .0078 | .0080 | .0082 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 3}$ | .0084 | .0087 | .0089 | .0091 | .0094 | .0096 | .0099 | .0102 | .0104 | .0107 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 2}$ | .0110 | .0113 | .0116 | .0119 | .0122 | .0125 | .0129 | .0132 | .0136 | .0139 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 1}$ | .0143 | .0146 | .0150 | .0154 | .0158 | .0162 | .0166 | .0170 | .0174 | .0179 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 0}$ | .0183 | .0188 | .0192 | .0197 | .0202 | .0207 | .0212 | .0217 | .0222 | .0228 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 9}$ | .0233 | .0239 | .0244 | .0250 | .0256 | .0262 | .0268 | .0274 | .0281 | .0287 |

## REJECTION REGIONS AND CRITICAL VALUES

| $\boldsymbol{z}$ | .09 | .08 | .07 | .06 | .05 | .04 | .03 | .02 | .01 | .00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $-\mathbf{3 . 4}$ | .0002 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 3}$ | .0003 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 2}$ | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0007 | .0007 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 1}$ | .0007 | .0007 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0009 | .0009 | .0009 | .0010 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 0}$ | .0010 | .0010 | .0011 | .0011 | .0011 | .0012 | .0012 | .0013 | .0013 | .0013 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 9}$ | .0014 | .0014 | .0015 | .0015 | .0016 | .0016 | .0017 | .0018 | .0018 | .0019 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 8}$ | .0019 | .0020 | .0021 | .0021 | .0022 | .0023 | .0023 | .0024 | .0025 | .0026 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 7}$ | .0026 | .0027 | .0028 | .0029 | .0030 | .0031 | .0032 | .0033 | .0034 | .0035 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 6}$ | .0036 | .0037 | .0038 | .0039 | .0040 | .0041 | .0043 | .0044 | .0045 | .0047 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 5}$ | .0048 | .0049 | .0051 | .0052 | .0054 | .0055 | .0057 | .0059 | .0060 | .0062 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 4}$ | .0064 | .0066 | .0068 | .0069 | .0071 | .0073 | .0075 | .0078 | .0080 | .0082 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 3}$ | .0084 | .0087 | .0089 | .0091 | .0094 | .0096 | .0099 | .0102 | .0104 | .0107 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 2}$ | .0110 | .0113 | .0116 | .0119 | .0122 | .0125 | .0129 | .0132 | .0136 | .0139 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 1}$ | .0143 | .0146 | .0150 | .0154 | .0158 | .0162 | .0166 | .0170 | .0174 | .0179 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 0}$ | .0183 | .0188 | .0192 | .0197 | .0202 | .0207 | .0212 | .0217 | .0222 | .0228 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 9}$ | .0233 | .0239 | .0244 | .0250 | .0256 | .0262 | .0268 | .0274 | .0281 | .0287 |

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

To use a rejection region to conduct a hypothesis test, calculate the standardized test statistic $z$. If the standardized test statistic

1. is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$.
2. is not in the rejection region, then fail to reject $H_{0}$.


## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

## Using Rejection Regions for a $\boldsymbol{z}$-Test for a Mean $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ ( $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ Known)

1. Verify that $\sigma$ is known, the sample is random, and either the population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Determine the critical value(s).

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.
5. Determine the rejection region(s).

Identify $\alpha$.
Use Table 4 in Appendix B.

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

6. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
7. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
$z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$
If $z$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.
8. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

Example Employees at a construction and mining company claim that the mean salary of the company's mechanical engineers is less than that of one of its competitors, which is $\$ 68,000$. A random sample of 20 of the company's mechanical engineers has a mean salary of $\$ 66,900$. Assume the population standard deviation is $\$ 5500$ and the population is normally distributed. At $\alpha=0.05$, test the employees' claim.

The claim is "the mean salary is less than $\$ 68,000$." So, the null and alternative hypotheses can be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
& H_{0} \quad: \quad \mu \geq 68000 \\
& H_{a} \quad: \quad \mu<68000 \tag{Claim}
\end{align*}
$$

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

Example Employees at a construction and mining company claim that the mean salary of the company's mechanical engineers is less than that of one of its competitors, which is $\$ 68,000$. A random sample of 20 of the company's mechanical engineers has a mean salary of $\$ 66,900$. Assume the population standard deviation is $\$ 5500$ and the population is normally distributed. At $\alpha=0.05$, test the employees' claim.
$H_{0} \quad: \quad \mu \geq 68000$
$H_{a}: \mu<68000$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu=68000 \\
& \sigma=5500 \\
& \bar{x}=66900 \\
& n=20 \\
& \alpha=0.05
\end{aligned}
$$

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

Example $H_{0}: \mu \geq 68000$
$H_{a}: \mu<68000$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu=68000 & n=20 \\
\sigma=5500 & \\
\bar{x}=66900 &
\end{array}
$$

Because the test is a left-tailed test and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.05$, the critical value is $z_{0}=-1.645$ and the rejection region is $z<-1.645$.

The standardized test statistic is


## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
\text { Example } & H_{0}: \mu \geq 68000 & & \mu=68000 & n=20 \\
& H_{a}: \mu<68000 & \text { (Claim) } & \sigma=5500 & \alpha=0.05 \\
\text { The standardized test statistic is } & \bar{x}=66900 &
\end{array}
$$

$$
z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}=\frac{66900-68000}{5500 / \sqrt{20}} \approx-0.89
$$

Because $z$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $5 \%$ level of significance to support the employees' claim that the mean salary is less than $\$ 68,000$.


## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

Example A researcher claims that the mean annual cost of raising a child (age 2 and under) by husband-wife families in the U.S. is $\$ 13,960$. In a random sample of husband-wife families in the U.S., the mean annual cost of raising a child (age 2 and under) is $\$ 13,725$. The sample consists of 500 children. Assume the population standard deviation is $\$ 2345$. At $\alpha=0.10$, is there enough evidence to reject the claim?

The claim is "the mean annual cost of raising a child (age 2 and under)

$$
\begin{align*}
& H_{0} \quad: \quad \mu=13960  \tag{Claim}\\
& H_{a} \quad: \quad \mu \neq 13960
\end{align*}
$$ by husband-wife families in the U.S. is $\$ 13,960$."

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

Example A researcher claims that the mean annual cost of raising a child (age 2 and under) by husband-wife families in the U.S. is $\$ 13,960$. In a random sample of husband-wife families in the U.S., the mean annual cost of raising a child (age 2 and under) is $\$ 13,725$. The sample consists of 500 children. Assume the population standard deviation is $\$ 2345$. At $\alpha=0.10$, is there enough evidence to reject the claim?

$$
\mu=13960
$$

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{0}: \mu=13960 & \text { (Claim) } & \sigma=2345 \\
H_{a}: \mu \neq 13960 & \bar{x}=13725 \\
& & n=500 \\
& & \alpha=0.10
\end{array}
$$

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
\text { Example } & H_{0} & : \mu=13960 \\
H_{a} & : \mu \neq 13960 & \text { (Claim) } & \mu=13960 & n=500 \\
& & & \sigma=2345 & \alpha=0.10 \\
& & \bar{x}=13725 &
\end{array}
$$

Because the test is a two-tailed test and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.10$, the critical values are $z_{0}=-1.645$ and $z_{0}$ $=1.645$. The rejection regions are $z$ $<-1.645$ and $z>1.645$.


| $\boldsymbol{z}$ | .09 | .08 | .07 | .06 | .05 | .04 | .03 | .02 | .01 | .00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 4}$ | .0002 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 | .0003 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 3}$ | .0003 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0004 | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 2}$ | .0005 | .0005 | .0005 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0006 | .0007 | .0007 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 1}$ | .0007 | .0007 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0008 | .0009 | .0009 | .0009 | .0010 |
| $\mathbf{- 3 . 0}$ | .0010 | .0010 | .0011 | .0011 | .0011 | .0012 | .0012 | .0013 | .0013 | .0013 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 9}$ | .0014 | .0014 | .0015 | .0015 | .0016 | .0016 | .0017 | .0018 | .0018 | .0019 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 8}$ | .0019 | .0020 | .0021 | .0021 | .0022 | .0023 | .0023 | .0024 | .0025 | .0026 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 7}$ | .0026 | .0027 | .0028 | .0029 | .0030 | .0031 | .0032 | .0033 | .0034 | .0035 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 6}$ | .0036 | .0037 | .0038 | .0039 | .0040 | .0041 | .0043 | .0044 | .0045 | .0047 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 5}$ | .0048 | .0049 | .0051 | .0052 | .0054 | .0055 | .0057 | .0059 | .0060 | .0062 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 4}$ | .0064 | .0066 | .0068 | .0069 | .0071 | .0073 | .0075 | .0078 | .0080 | .0082 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 3}$ | .0084 | .0087 | .0089 | .0091 | .0094 | .0096 | .0099 | .0102 | .0104 | .0107 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 2}$ | .0110 | .0113 | .0116 | .0119 | .0122 | .0125 | .0129 | .0132 | .0136 | .0139 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 1}$ | .0143 | .0146 | .0150 | .0154 | .0158 | .0162 | .0166 | .0170 | .0174 | .0179 |
| $\mathbf{- 2 . 0}$ | .0183 | .0188 | .0192 | .0197 | .0202 | .0207 | .0212 | .0217 | .0222 | .0228 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 9}$ | .0233 | .0239 | .0244 | .0250 | .0256 | .0262 | .0268 | .0274 | .0281 | .0287 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 8}$ | .0294 | .0301 | .0307 | .0314 | .0322 | .0329 | .0336 | .0344 | .0351 | .0359 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 7}$ | .0367 | .0375 | .0384 | .0392 | .0401 | .0409 | .0418 | .0427 | .0436 | .0446 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 6}$ | .0455 | .0465 | .0475 | .0485 | .0495 | .0505 | .0516 | .0526 | .0537 | .0548 |
| $\mathbf{- 1 . 5}$ | .0559 | .0571 | .0582 | .0594 | .0606 | .0618 | .0630 | .0643 | .0655 | .0668 |

## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

$$
\begin{array}{lllll}
\text { Example } & H_{0}: \mu=13960 \\
H_{a}: \mu \neq 13960 & \text { (Claim) } & \mu=13960 & n=500 \\
& & \sigma=2345 & \alpha=0.10 \\
\text { The standardized test statistic is } & \bar{x}=13725 &
\end{array}
$$

$z=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}=\frac{13725-13960}{2345 / \sqrt{500}} \approx-2.24$
Because $z$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.


## USING REJECTION REGIONS FOR A z -TEST

$$
\begin{array}{llllll}
\text { Example } & H_{0} & : \mu=13960 & \text { (Claim) } & \mu=13960 & n=500 \\
H_{a}: \mu \neq 13960 & & \sigma=2345 & \alpha=0.10 \\
& & & \bar{x}=13725 &
\end{array}
$$

There is enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to reject the claim that the mean annual cost of raising a child (age 2 and under) by husband-wife families in the U.S. is $\$ 13,960$.


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [14]

Chapter: [7]
Hypothesis Testing with One Sample
Section: [7.3]
Hypothesis Testing for the Mean ( $\sigma$ Unknown)

## CRITICAL VALUES IN A $t$-DISTRIBUTION

- In many real-life situations, the population standard deviation is not known.
- When either the population has a normal distribution or the sample size is at least 30 , you can still test the population mean $\mu$.
- To do so, you can use the $t$-distribution with $n-1$ degrees of freedom.


## CRITICAL VALUES IN A $\boldsymbol{t}$-DISTRIBUTION

## Finding Critical Values in a $\boldsymbol{t}$-Distribution

1. Specify the level of significance $\alpha$.
2. Identify the degrees of freedom, d.f. $=n-1$.
3. Find the critical value(s) using Table 5 in Appendix B in the row with $n-1$ degrees of freedom. When the hypothesis test is
a. left-tailed, use the "One Tail, $\alpha$ " column with a negative sign.
b. right-tailed, use the "One Tail, $\alpha$ " column with a positive sign.
c. two-tailed, use the "Two Tails, $\alpha$ " column with a negative and a positive sign.

CRITICAL VALUES IN A $t$-DISTRIBUTION

Example Find the critical value $t_{0}$ for a left-tailed test with $\alpha=0.05$ and $n=21$.
d.f. $=n-1=21-1=20$

$$
t_{0}=-1.725
$$



|  | Level of confidence, $c$ | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 0.99 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One tail, $\alpha$ | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.025 | 0.01 | 0.005 |
| d.f. | Two talls, $\alpha$ | 0.20 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.02 | 0.01 |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 63.657 |
| 2 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 9.925 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 5.841 |
| 4 |  | 1.533 | 2.132 | 2.776 | 3.747 | 4.604 |
| 5 |  | 1.476 | 2.015 | 2.571 | 3.365 | 4.032 |
| 6 |  | 1.440 | 1.943 | 2.447 | 3.143 | 3.707 |
| 7 |  | 1.415 | 1.895 | 2.365 | 2.998 | 3.499 |
| 8 |  | 1.397 | 1.860 | 2.306 | 2.896 | 3.355 |
| 9 |  | 1.383 | 1.833 | 2.262 | 2.821 | 3.250 |
| 10 |  | 1.372 | 1.812 | 2.228 | 2.764 | 3.169 |
| 11 |  | 1.363 | 1.796 | 2.201 | 2.718 | 3.106 |
| 12 |  | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.055 |
| 13 |  | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2.160 | 2.650 | 3.012 |
| 14 |  | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 2.977 |
| 15 |  | 1.341 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 2.947 |
| 16 |  | 1.337 | 1.746 | 2.120 | 2.583 | 2.921 |
| 17 |  | 1.333 | 1.740 | 2.110 | 2.567 | 2.898 |
| 18 |  | 1.330 | 1.734 | 2.101 | 2.552 | 2.878 |
| 19 |  | 1.328 | 1.729 | 2.093 | 2.539 | 2.861 |
| 20 |  | 1.325 | 1.725 | 2.086 | 2.528 | 2845 |
| 21 |  | 1.323 | 1.721 | 2.080 | 2.518 | 2.831 |
| 22 |  | 1.321 | 1.717 | 2.074 | 2.508 | 2.819 |

CRITICAL VALUES IN A $t$-DISTRIBUTION

Example Find the critical value $t_{0}$ for a right-tailed test with $\alpha=0.01$ and $n=17$.
d.f. $=n-1=16$

$$
t_{0}=2.583
$$



|  | Level of confidence, $c$ | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 0.99 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One tail, $\alpha$ | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.025 | 0.01 | 0.005 |
| d.f. | Two talls, $\alpha$ | 0.20 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.02 | 0.01 |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 63.657 |
| 2 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 9.925 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 5.841 |
| 4 |  | 1.533 | 2.132 | 2.776 | 3.747 | 4.604 |
| 5 |  | 1.476 | 2.015 | 2.571 | 3.365 | 4.032 |
| 6 |  | 1.440 | 1.943 | 2.447 | 3.143 | 3.707 |
| 7 |  | 1.415 | 1.895 | 2,365 | 2.998 | 3.499 |
| 8 |  | 1.397 | 1.860 | 2.306 | 2.896 | 3.355 |
| 9 |  | 1.383 | 1.833 | 2.262 | 2.821 | 3.250 |
| 10 |  | 1.372 | 1.812 | 2.228 | 2.764 | 3.169 |
| 11 |  | 1.363 | 1.796 | 2.201 | 2.718 | 3.106 |
| 12 |  | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.055 |
| 13 |  | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2.160 | 2.650 | 3.012 |
| 14 |  | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 2.977 |
| 15 |  | 1.341 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 2.947 |
| 16 |  | 1.337 | 1.746 | 2.120 | 2.583 | 2.921 |
| 17 |  | 1.333 | 1.740 | 2.110 | 2.567 | 2.898 |
| 18 |  | 1.330 | 1.734 | 2.101 | 2.552 | 2.878 |
| 19 |  | 1.328 | 1.729 | 2.093 | 2.539 | 2.861 |
| 20 |  | 1.325 | 1.725 | 2.086 | 2.528 | 2.845 |
| 21 |  | 1.323 | 1.721 | 2.080 | 2.518 | 2.831 |
| 22 |  | 1.321 | 1.717 | 2.074 | 2.508 | 2.819 |

## CRITICAL VALUES IN A $t$-DISTRIBUTION

Example Find the critical values $-t_{0}$ and $t_{0}$ for a two-tailed test with $\alpha$ $=0.10$ and $n=26$.

$$
\begin{gathered}
d . f .=n-1=25 \\
t_{0}=1.708 \\
-t_{0}=-1.708 \\
\frac{1}{2} \alpha=0.05 \\
-t_{0}=-1.708
\end{gathered}
$$

|  | Level of confidence, $c$ | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 0.99 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One tail, $\alpha$ | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.025 | 0.01 | 0.005 |
| d.f. | Two tails, $\alpha$ | 0.20 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.02 | 0.01 |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 63.657 |
| 2 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 9.925 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 5.841 |
| 4 |  | 1.533 | 2.132 | 2.776 | 3.747 | 4.604 |
| 5 |  | 1.476 | 2.015 | 2.571 | 3.365 | 4.032 |
| 6 |  | 1.440 | 1.943 | 2.447 | 3.143 | 3.707 |
| 7 |  | 1.415 | 1.895 | 2.365 | 2.998 | 3.499 |
| 8 |  | 1.397 | 1.860 | 2.306 | 2.896 | 3.355 |
| 9 |  | 1.383 | 1.833 | 2,262 | 2.821 | 3.250 |
| 10 |  | 1.372 | 1.812 | 2.228 | 2.764 | 3.169 |
| 11 |  | 1.363 | 1.796 | 2.201 | 2.718 | 3.106 |
| 12 |  | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.055 |
| 13 |  | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2,160 | 2.650 | 3.012 |
| 14 |  | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 2.977 |
| 15 |  | 1.341 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 2.947 |
| 16 |  | 1337 | 1.746 | 2.120 | 2.583 | 2.921 |
| 17 |  | 1.333 | 1.740 | 2.110 | 2.567 | 2.898 |
| 18 |  | 1.330 | 1.734 | 2.101 | 2.552 | 2.878 |
| 19 |  | 1.328 | 1.729 | 2.093 | 2.539 | 2.861 |
| 20 |  | 1.325 | 1.725 | 2.086 | 2.528 | 2.845 |
| 21 |  | 1.323 | 1.721 | 2.080 | 2.518 | 2.831 |
| 22 |  | 1.321 | 1.717 | 2.074 | 2.508 | 2.819 |
| 23 |  | 1.319 | 1.714 | 2.069 | 2.500 | 2.807 |
| 24 |  | 1.318 | 1.711 | 2.064 | 2.492 | 2.797 |
| 25 |  | 1.316 | 1.708 | 2.060 | 2.485 | 2.787 |
| 26 |  | 1.315 | 1.706 | 2.056 | 2,479 | 2.779 |

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\boldsymbol{\mu}$

The $\boldsymbol{t}$-test for a mean $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ is a statistical test for a population mean. The test statistic is the sample mean $\bar{x}$. The standardized test statistic is

$$
t=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{s / \sqrt{n}} \quad \text { Standardized test statistic for } \mu(\sigma \text { unknown })
$$

when these conditions are met.

1. The sample is random.
2. At least one of the following is true: The population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.

The degrees of freedom are

$$
\text { d.f. }=n-1
$$

THE $t$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\mu$

## Using the $\boldsymbol{t}$-Test for a Mean $\boldsymbol{\mu}$ ( $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ Unknown)

## IN WORDS

1. Verify that $\sigma$ is not known, the sample is random, and either the population is normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Identify the degrees of freedom.
5. Determine the critical value(s).

## IN SYMBOLS

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
d.f. $=n-1$

Use Table 5 in Appendix B.

THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\boldsymbol{\mu}$
6. Determine the rejection region(s).
7. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.
$t=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{s / \sqrt{ } n}$

If $t$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\boldsymbol{\mu}$

Example A used car dealer says that the mean price of a two-year-old sedan (in good condition) is at least $\$ 20,500$. You suspect this claim is incorrect and find that a random sample of 14 similar vehicles has a mean price of $\$ 19,850$ and a standard deviation of $\$ 1084$. Is there enough evidence to reject the dealer's claim at $\alpha=0.05$ ? Assume the population is normally distributed.
$H_{0}: \quad \mu \geq 20500$ (Claim)

$$
H_{a}: \quad \mu<20500
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu=20500 \\
& s=1084 \\
& \bar{x}=19850 \\
& n=14 \\
& \alpha=0.05
\end{aligned}
$$

THE $t$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\mu$
Example $H_{0} \quad: \quad \mu \geq 20500$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu=20500 & n=14 \\
s=1084 & \alpha=0.05 \\
\bar{x}=19850 &
\end{array}
$$

The test is a left-tailed test
d.f. $=n-1=13$

So, the critical value is $t_{0}=-1.771$.


THE $t$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\mu$
Example $H_{0}: \mu \geq 20500$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu=20500 & n=14 \\
s=1084 & \alpha=0.05 \\
\bar{x}=19850 &
\end{array}
$$

The standardized test statistic is
$t=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{s / \sqrt{n}}=\frac{19850-20500}{1084 / \sqrt{14}} \approx-2.244$
Because $t$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.


## THE $t$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\mu$

Example $H_{0}: \mu \geq 20500$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu=20500 & n=14 \\
s=1084 & \alpha=0.05 \\
\bar{x}=19850 &
\end{array}
$$

There is enough evidence at the 5\% level of significance to reject the claim that the mean price of a two-year-old sedan is at least $\$ 20,500$.


## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\boldsymbol{\mu}$

Example An industrial company claims that the mean pH level of the water in a nearby river is 6.8 . You randomly select 39 water samples and measure the pH of each. The sample mean and standard deviation are 6.7 and 0.35 , respectively. Is there enough evidence to reject the company's claim at $\alpha=0.05$ ?

$$
\begin{array}{llll} 
& & \mu=6.8 \\
H_{0} & : & \mu=6.8 & \text { (Claim) }  \tag{Claim}\\
H_{a} & : & \mu \neq 6.8 & s=0.35 \\
& & \bar{x}=6.7 \\
& & n=39 \\
& \alpha=0.05
\end{array}
$$

THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\boldsymbol{\mu}$

$$
\begin{array}{llllll}
\text { Example } & H_{0} & : & \mu=6.8 & \text { (Claim) } & \mu=6.8 \\
& H_{a} & : & \mu \neq 6.8 & & s=39 \\
& & & & & \bar{x}=6.7
\end{array}
$$

The test is a two-tailed test
d. $f .=n-1=38$

So, the critical value are
$-t_{0}=-2.024$ and $t_{0}=2.024$


THE $t$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\mu$

$$
\begin{array}{llllll}
\text { Example } & H_{0} & : & \mu=6.8 & \text { (Claim) } & \mu=6.8 \\
& H_{a} & : & \mu \neq 6.8 & & s=0.35 \\
& & & & & \alpha=0.05 \\
& \bar{x}=6.7 &
\end{array}
$$

The standardized test statistic is
$t=\frac{\bar{x}-\mu}{s / \sqrt{n}}=\frac{6.7-6.8}{0.35 / \sqrt{39}} \approx-1.784$

Because $t$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.


THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR A MEAN $\boldsymbol{\mu}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Example } & H_{0}: \quad, \quad \mu=6.8 \\ & H_{a}: \quad: \quad \neq 6.8\end{array}$
(Claim)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu=6.8 & n=39 \\
s=0.35 & \alpha=0.05 \\
\bar{x}=6.7 &
\end{array}
$$

There is not enough evidence at the $5 \%$ level of significance to reject the claim that the mean pH level is 6.8.


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [15]

Chapter: [7]
Hypothesis Testing with One Sample
Section: [7.4]
Hypothesis Testing for Proportions

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

- In this section, you will learn how to test a population proportion $p$.
- If $n p \geq 5$ and $n q \geq 5$ for a binomial distribution, then the sampling distribution for $\hat{p}$ is approximately normal with a mean
of $\mu_{\hat{p}}=p$ and a standard error of $\sigma_{\hat{p}}=\sqrt{\frac{p q}{n}}$.


## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

- The $z$-test for a proportion $p$ is a statistical test for a population proportion.
- The $z$-test can be used when a binomial distribution is given such that $n p \geq 5$ and $n q \geq 5$.
- The test statistic is the sample proportion $\hat{p}$ and the standardized test statistic is

$$
z=\frac{\hat{p}-p}{\sqrt{p q / n}}
$$

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Using a $z$-Test for a Proportion $p$

## IN WORDS

1. Verify that the sampling distribution of $\hat{p}$ can be approximated by a normal distribution.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Determine the critical value(s).
5. Determine the rejection region(s).

## IN SYMBOLS

$n p \geq 5, n q \geq 5$

State $I_{0}$ and $I_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
Use Table 4 in Appendix B.

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

6. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
7. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
8. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.
$z=\frac{\hat{p}-p}{\sqrt{p q / n}}$.
If $z$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example A researcher claims that less than $40 \%$ of U.S. cell phone owners use their phone for most of their online browsing. In a random sample of 100 adults, $31 \%$ say they use their phone for most of their online browsing. At $\alpha=0.01$, is there enough evidence to support the researcher's claim?

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{0}: p \geq 0.40 & p=0.40 \\
H_{a}: p<0.40 \text { (Claim) } & q=0.60 \\
n p=(100)(0.40)=40 \geq 5 & \hat{p}=0.31 \\
n q=(100)(0.60)=60 \geq 5 & n=100 \\
n & \alpha=0.01
\end{array}
$$

So, you can use a $z$-test.

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: p \geq 0.40$

$$
p=0.40 \quad \hat{p}=0.31 \quad \alpha=0.01
$$

$$
H_{a}: p<0.40 \quad \text { (Claim) }
$$

$$
q=0.60 \quad n=100
$$

Because the test is a left-tailed test and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.01$, the critical value is $z_{0}=-2.33$.


## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

| $z$ | . 09 | . 08 | . 07 | . 06 | . 05 | . 04 | . 03 | . 02 | . 01 | . 00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -3.4 | . 0002 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 | . 0003 |
| -3.3 | . 0003 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0004 | . 0005 | . 0005 | . 0005 |
| -3.2 | . 0005 | . 0005 | . 0005 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0006 | . 0007 | . 0007 |
| -3.1 | . 0007 | . 0007 | . 0008 | . 0008 | . 0008 | . 0008 | . 0009 | . 0009 | . 0009 | . 0010 |
| -3.0 | . 0010 | . 0010 | . 0011 | . 0011 | . 0011 | . 0012 | . 0012 | . 0013 | . 0013 | . 0013 |
| -2.9 | . 0014 | . 0014 | . 0015 | . 0015 | . 0016 | . 0016 | . 0017 | . 0018 | . 0018 | . 0019 |
| -2.8 | . 0019 | . 0020 | . 0021 | . 0021 | . 0022 | . 0023 | . 0023 | . 0024 | . 0025 | . 0026 |
| -2.7 | . 0026 | . 0027 | . 0028 | . 0029 | . 0030 | . 0031 | . 0032 | . 0033 | . 0034 | . 0035 |
| -2.6 | . 0036 | . 0037 | . 0038 | . 0039 | . 0040 | . 0041 | . 0043 | . 0044 | . 0045 | . 0047 |
| -2.5 | . 0048 | . 0049 | . 0051 | . 0052 | . 0054 | . 0055 | . 0057 | . 0059 | . 0060 | . 0062 |
| -2.4 | . 0064 | . 0066 | . 0068 | . 0069 | . 0071 | . 0073 | . 0075 | . 0078 | . 0080 | . 0082 |
| -2.3 | . 0084 | . 0087 | . 0089 | . 0091 | . 0094 | . 0096 | . 0099 | . 0102 | . 0104 | . 0107 |
| -2.2 | . 0110 | . 0113 | . 0116 | . 0119 | . 0122 | . 0125 | . 0129 | . 0132 | . 0136 | . 0139 |
| -2.1 | . 0143 | . 0146 | . 0150 | . 0154 | . 0158 | . 0162 | . 0166 | . 0170 | . 0174 | . 0179 |
| -2.0 | . 0183 | . 0188 | . 0192 | . 0197 | . 0202 | . 0207 | . 0212 | . 0217 | . 0222 | . 0228 |

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: p \geq 0.40$
$H_{a}: p<0.40$ (Claim)
$p=0.40 \quad \hat{p}=0.31 \quad \alpha=0.01$
$q=0.60 \quad n=100$

Because the test is a left-tailed test and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.01$, the critical value is $z_{0}=-2.33$.

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =\frac{\hat{p}-p}{\sqrt{p q / n}}=\frac{0.31-0.4}{\sqrt{(0.4)(0.6) / 100}} \\
& \approx-1.84
\end{aligned}
$$



## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: p \geq 0.40$

$$
p=0.40 \quad \hat{p}=0.31 \quad \alpha=0.01
$$

$$
H_{a}: p<0.40 \quad \text { (Claim) }
$$

$$
q=0.60 \quad n=100
$$

Because $z$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $1 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that less than $40 \%$ of U.S. cell phone owners use their phone for most of their online browsing.


## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example A researcher claims that $86 \%$ of college graduates say their college degree has been a good investment. In a random sample of 1000 graduates, 845 say their college degree has been a good investment. At $\alpha=0.10$, is there enough evidence to reject the researcher's claim?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H_{0}: p=0.86 \quad \text { (Claim) } \\
& H_{a}: p \neq 0.86 \\
& n p=(1000)(0.86)=860 \geq 5 \\
& n q=(1000)(0.14)=140 \geq 5
\end{aligned}
$$

So, you can use a $z$-test.

$$
\begin{aligned}
p & =0.86 \\
q & =0.14 \\
\hat{p} & =\frac{845}{1000}=0.845 \\
n & =1000 \\
\alpha & =0.10
\end{aligned}
$$

## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: p=0.86$ (Claim) $p=0.86 \quad n=1000$
$H_{a}: p \neq 0.86$
$q=0.14$
$\alpha=0.10$
Because the test is a two-tailed test and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.10$, the

$$
\hat{p}=\frac{845}{1000}=0.845
$$ critical values are $-z_{0}=-1.645$ and $z_{0}$ $=1.645$.

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =\frac{\hat{p}-p}{\sqrt{p q / n}}=\frac{0.845-0.86}{\sqrt{(0.86)(0.14) / 1000}} \\
& \approx-1.37
\end{aligned}
$$



## HYPOTHESIS TEST FOR PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: p=0.86$ (Claim) $p=0.86 \quad n=1000$
$H_{a}: p \neq 0.86$
$q=0.14$
$\alpha=0.10$

Because $z$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to reject the claim that $86 \%$ of college graduates say their college degree has been a good investment.


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [15]

Chapter: [7]
Hypothesis Testing with One Sample
Section: [7.5]
Hypothesis Testing for Variance and Standard Deviation

## CRITICAL VALUES FOR A CHI-SQUARE TEST

For a normally distributed population, you can test the variance and standard deviation of the process using the chi-square distribution with $n-1$ degrees of freedom.

## Finding Critical Values for a Chi-Square Test

1. Specify the level of significance $\alpha$.
2. Identify the degrees of freedom, d.f. $=n-1$.
3. The critical values for the chi-square distribution are found in Table 6 in Appendix B. To find the critical value(s) for a
a. right-tailed test, use the value that corresponds to d.f. and $\alpha$.
b. left-tailed test, use the value that corresponds to d.f. and $1-\alpha$.
c. two-tailed test, use the values that correspond to d.f. and $\frac{1}{2} \alpha$, and d.f. and $1-\frac{1}{2} \alpha$.

## CRITICAL VALUES FOR A CHI-SQUARE TEST



Right-Tailed Test


Left-Tailed Test


Two-Tailed Test

## CRITICAL VALUES FOR A CHI-SQUARE TEST

## Example

Find the critical value $\chi_{0}^{2}$ for a right-tailed test when $n=26$ and $\alpha=0.10$.

$$
\text { d.f. }=n-1=25 \quad \chi_{0}^{2}=34.382
$$



$$
\chi_{0}^{2}=34.382
$$

| Degrees of freedom |  |  |  |  | $\alpha$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0.995 | 0.99 | 0.975 | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.10 |
| 1 | - | - | 0.001 | 0.004 | 0.016 | 2.706 |
| 2 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.051 | 0.103 | 0.211 | 4.605 |
| 3 | 0.072 | 0.115 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.584 | 6.251 |
| 4 | 0.207 | 0.297 | 0.484 | 0.711 | 1.064 | 7.779 |
| 5 | 0.412 | 0.554 | 0.831 | 1.145 | 1.610 | 9.236 |
| 6 | 0.676 | 0.872 | 1.237 | 1.635 | 2.204 | 10.645 |
| 7 | 0.989 | 1.239 | 1.690 | 2.167 | 2.833 | 12.017 |
| 8 | 1.344 | 1.646 | 2.180 | 2.733 | 3.490 | 13.362 |
| 9 | 1.735 | 2.088 | 2.700 | 3.325 | 4.168 | 14.684 |
| 10 | 2.156 | 2.558 | 3.247 | 3.940 | 4.865 | 15.987 |
| 11 | 2.603 | 3.053 | 3.816 | 4.575 | 5.578 | 17.275 |
| 12 | 3.074 | 3.571 | 4.404 | 5.226 | 6.304 | 18.549 |
| 13 | 3.565 | 4.107 | 5.009 | 5.892 | 7.042 | 19.812 |
| 14 | 4.075 | 4.660 | 5.629 | 6.571 | 7.790 | 21.064 |
| 15 | 4.601 | 5.229 | 6.262 | 7.261 | 8.547 | 22.307 |
| 16 | 5.142 | 5.812 | 6.908 | 7.962 | 9.312 | 23.542 |
| 17 | 5.697 | 6.408 | 7.564 | 8.672 | 10.085 | 24.769 |
| 18 | 6.265 | 7.015 | 8.231 | 9.390 | 10.865 | 25.989 |
| 19 | 6.844 | 7.633 | 8.907 | 10.117 | 11.651 | 27.204 |
| 20 | 7.434 | 8.260 | 9.591 | 10.851 | 12.443 | 28.412 |
| 21 | 8.034 | 8.897 | 10.283 | 11.591 | 13.240 | 29.615 |
| 22 | 8.643 | 9.542 | 10.982 | 12.338 | 14.042 | 30.813 |
| 23 | 9.260 | 10.196 | 11.689 | 13.091 | 14.848 | 32.007 |
| 24 | 9.886 | 10.856 | 12.401 | 13.848 | 15.659 | 33.196 |
| 25 | 10.520 | 11.524 | 13.120 | 14.611 | 16.473 | 34.382 |

## CRITICAL VALUES FOR A CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example Find the critical value $\chi_{0}^{2}$ for a left-tailed test when $n=11$ and $\alpha=0.01$.


The area to the right of the critical value is


| Degrees of <br> freedom |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9}$ |
| 1 | - | - |
| 2 | 0.010 | 0.020 |
| 3 | 0.072 | 0.115 |
| 4 | 0.207 | 0.297 |
| 5 | 0.412 | 0.554 |
| 6 | 0.676 | 0.872 |
| 7 | 0.989 | 1.239 |
| 8 | 1.344 | 1.646 |
| 9 | 1.735 | 2.088 |
| 10 | 2.156 | 2.558 |
| 11 | 2.603 | 3.053 |

## CRITICAL VALUES FOR A CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example Find the critical values $\chi_{L}^{2}$ and $\chi_{R}^{2}$ for a two-tailed test when $n=9$ and $\alpha=0.05$.
d.f. $=n-1=8$

The areas to the right of the critical values are

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{1}{2} \alpha=\frac{0.05}{2}=0.025 \\
1-\frac{1}{2} \alpha=1-0.025=0.975 \\
\chi_{L}^{2}=2.180 \quad \chi_{R}^{2}=17.535
\end{gathered}
$$



## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

- To test a variance $\sigma^{2}$ or a standard deviation $\sigma$ of a population that is normally distributed, you can use the chi-square test.
- The chi-square test for a variance or standard deviation is not as robust (متانة) as the tests for the population mean $\mu$ or the population proportion $p$.
- So, it is essential in performing a chi-square test for a variance or standard deviation that the population be normally distributed.
- The results can be misleading (مضلّ) when the population is not normal.

THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

## CHI-SQUARE TEST FOR A VARIANCE $\sigma^{2}$ OR STANDARD DEVIATION $\sigma$

The chi-square test for a variance $\boldsymbol{\sigma}^{\mathbf{2}}$ or standard deviation $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ is a statistical test for a population variance or standard deviation. The chi-square test can only be used when the population is normal. The test statistic is $s^{2}$ and the standardized test statistic

$$
\chi^{2}=\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\sigma^{2}} \quad \text { Standardized test statistic for } \sigma^{2} \text { or } \sigma
$$

follows a chi-square distribution with degrees of freedom

$$
\text { d.f. }=n-1 \text {. }
$$

THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

## Using the Chi-Square Test for a Variance $\boldsymbol{\sigma}^{\mathbf{2}}$ or a Standard Deviation $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ IN WORDS <br> IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that the sample is random and the population is normally distributed.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Identify the degrees of freedom.
5. Determine the critical value(s).

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
d.f. $=n-1$

Use Table 6 in Appendix B.

## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

6. Determine the rejection region(s).
7. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

If $\chi^{2}$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example A dairy processing company (شركة ألبان) claims that the variance of the amount of fat in the whole milk (حليب كامل الاسم) processed by the company is no more than 0.25 . You suspect this is wrong and find that a random sample of 41 milk containers has a variance of 0.27 . At $\alpha=0.05$, is there enough evidence to reject the company's claim? Assume the population is normally distributed.

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{0} & : & \sigma^{2} \leq 0.25 \quad \text { (Claim) } \\
H_{a} & : & \sigma^{2}>0.25
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { d.f. }=n-1=41-1=40 \\
& s^{2}=0.27 \quad \alpha=0.05
\end{aligned}
$$

The test is a right-tailed test

## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example $H_{0}$ : $\sigma^{2} \leq 0.25$ (Claim) The test is a right-tailed test

$$
H_{a}: \sigma^{2}>0.25
$$

So, the critical value is $\chi_{0}^{2}=55.758$
The standardized test statistic is
$\chi^{2}=\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\sigma^{2}}=\frac{(40)(0.27)}{0.25}=43.2$
Because $\chi^{2}$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { d.f. }=n-1=41-1=40 \\
& s^{2}=0.27 \quad \alpha=0.05
\end{aligned}
$$



## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example $H_{0}$ : $\sigma^{2} \leq 0.25$ (Claim)

$$
H_{a}: \quad \sigma^{2}>0.25
$$

There is not enough evidence at the 5\% level of significance to reject the company's claim that the variance of the amount of fat in the whole milk is no more than 0.25 .

The test is a right-tailed test d.f. $=n-1=41-1=40$ $s^{2}=0.27 \quad \alpha=0.05$


## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example A company claims that the standard deviation of the lengths of time it takes an incoming telephone call to be transferred to the correct office is less than 1.4 minutes. A random sample of 25 incoming telephone calls has a standard deviation of 1.1 minutes. At $\alpha=0.10$, is there enough evidence to support the company's claim? Assume the population is normally distributed.
$H_{0}: \quad \sigma \geq 1.4$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& s=1.1 \quad \alpha=0.10 \\
& \text { d.f. }=n-1=25-1=24
\end{aligned}
$$

The test is a left-tailed test

## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example $H_{0}: \sigma \geq 1.4$
$s=1.1 \quad \alpha=0.10$
$H_{a}$ : $\sigma<1.4$ (Claim)
d.f. $=n-1=25-1=24$

The test is a left-tailed test

So, the critical value with d. f. $=24$ and $1-\alpha=0.90$ is $\chi_{0}^{2}=15.659$
The standardized test statistic is
$\chi^{2}=\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\sigma^{2}}=\frac{(24)\left(1.1^{2}\right)}{1.4^{2}} \approx 14.816$
Because $\chi^{2}$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.


## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example $H_{0}: \sigma \geq 1.4$
$H_{a}$ : $\sigma<1.4$ (Claim)

The test is a left-tailed test

There is enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that the standard deviation of the lengths of time it takes an incoming telephone call to be transferred to the correct office is less than 1.4 minutes.


## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example A sporting goods manufacturer claims that the variance of the strengths of a certain fishing line is 15.9. A random sample of 15 fishing line spools has a variance of 21.8. At $\alpha=0.05$, is there enough evidence to reject the manufacturer's claim? Assume the population is normally distributed.

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
H_{0}: & \sigma^{2}=15.9 \quad \text { (Claim) } & s^{2}=21.8 \quad \alpha=0.05 \\
H_{a} & : & \sigma^{2} \neq 15.9 &
\end{array}
$$

The test is a two-tailed test

## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example $H_{0}: \sigma^{2}=15.9$ (Claim)
$H_{a}: \quad \sigma^{2} \neq 15.9$
The test is a two-tailed test
So, the critical values are $\chi_{L}^{2}=5.629$

$$
\chi_{R}^{2}=26.119
$$

The standardized test statistic is
$\chi^{2}=\frac{(n-1) s^{2}}{\sigma^{2}}=\frac{(14)(21.8)}{15.9} \approx 19.195$
Because $\chi^{2}$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& s^{2}=21.8 \quad \alpha=0.05 \\
& \text { d.f. }=n-1=15-1=14
\end{aligned}
$$



## THE CHI-SQUARE TEST

Example $H_{0}: \sigma^{2}=15.9$ (Claim)

$$
H_{a}: \quad \sigma^{2} \neq 15.9
$$

The test is a two-tailed test

There is not enough evidence at the 5\% level of significance to reject the claim that the variance of the strengths of the fishing line is 15.9 .


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [17]

Chapter: [8]
Hypothesis Testing with Two Sample
Section: [8.1]
Testing the Difference Between Means (Independent Samples, $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ Known)

## WHERE YOU’VE BEEN AND WHERE YOU'RE GOING

- In Chapter 7, you learned how to test a claim about a population parameter, basing your decision on sample statistics and their sampling distributions.
- In this chapter, you will continue your study of inferential statistics and hypothesis testing.
- But instead of testing a hypothesis about a single population, you will learn how to test a hypothesis that compares two populations.


## INDEPENDENT AND DEPENDENT SAMPLES

- Two samples are independent when the sample selected from one population is not related to the sample selected from the second population.
- Two samples are dependent when each member of one sample corresponds to a member of the other sample.
- Dependent samples are also called paired samples or matched samples.

Independent Samples

Sample 1


Sample 2


Dependent Samples


## INDEPENDENT AND DEPENDENT SAMPLES

Example Classify each pair of samples as independent or dependent and justify your answer.

## Sample [1]

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Weights of } 65 \text { college } \\
& \text { students before their } \\
& \text { freshman year begins }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Sample [2]

Weights of the same 65 college students after their freshman year

- These samples are dependent.
- Because the weights of the same students are taken, the samples are related.
- The samples can be paired with respect to each student.


## INDEPENDENT AND DEPENDENT SAMPLES

Example Classify each pair of samples as independent or dependent and justify your answer.

## Sample [1]

Scores for 38 adult males on a psychological screening test for attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder

## Sample [2]

Scores for 50 adult females on a psychological screening test for attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder

- These samples are independent.
- It is not possible to form a pairing between the members of samples, the sample sizes are different, and the data represent scores for different individuals.


## AN OVERVIEW OF TWO-SAMPLE HYPOTHESIS TESTING

In this section, you will learn how to test a claim comparing the means of two different populations using independent samples.

## DEFINITION

For a two-sample hypothesis test with independent samples,

1. the null hypothesis $\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathbf{0}}$ is a statistical hypothesis that usually states there is no difference between the parameters of two populations. The null hypothesis always contains the symbol $<,=$, or $>$.
2. the alternative hypothesis $\boldsymbol{H}_{a}$ is a statistical hypothesis that is true when $H_{0}$ is false. The alternative hypothesis contains the symbol $>, \neq$, or $<$.

## AN OVERVIEW OF TWO-SAMPLE HYPOTHESIS TESTING

- To write the null and alternative hypotheses for a two-sample hypothesis test with independent samples, translate the claim made about the population parameters from a verbal statement to a mathematical statement.
- Then, write its complementary statement.

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{0}: \mu_{1}=\mu_{2} & H_{0}: \mu_{1} \leq \mu_{2} & H_{0}: \mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2} \\
H_{a}: \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2} & H_{a}: \mu_{1}>\mu_{2} & H_{a}: \mu_{1}<\mu_{2}
\end{array}
$$

- Regardless of which hypotheses you use, you always assume there is no difference between the population means ( $\mu_{1}=\mu_{2}$ ).


## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

- In the remainder of this section, you will learn how to perform a $z$-test for the difference between two population means $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$ when the samples are independent.
- These conditions are necessary to perform such a test.
$\checkmark$ The population standard deviations are known.
$\checkmark$ The samples are randomly selected.
$\checkmark$ The samples are independent.
$\checkmark$ The populations are normally distributed, or each sample size is at least 30.


## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

When these conditions are met, the sampling distribution for $\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}$, the difference of the sample means, is a normal distribution with mean and standard error as shown.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Mean } & =\mu_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}} \\
& =\mu_{\bar{x}_{1}}-\mu_{\bar{x}_{2}} \\
& =\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Sampling Distribution

$$
\text { for } \bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}
$$



$$
=\sqrt{\sigma_{x_{1}}^{2}+\sigma_{x_{2}}^{2}}
$$

$$
=\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{n_{1}}+\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}}{n_{2}}}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

## TWO-SAMPLE z-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

A two-sample $z$-test can be used to test the difference between two population means $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$ when these conditions are met.

1. Both $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ are known.
2. The samples are random.
3. The samples are independent.
4. The populations are normally distributed or both $n_{1} \geq 30$ and $n_{2} \geq 30$.

The test statistic is $\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}$. The standardized test statistic is

$$
z=\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{\sigma_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}}} \text { where } \sigma_{x_{1}-x_{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{n_{1}}+\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}}{n_{2}} .}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

## Using a Two-Sample $z$-Test for the Difference Between Means

 (Independent Samples, $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ Known)
## IN WORDS

1. Verify that $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ are known, the samples are random and independent, and either the populations are normally distributed or both $n_{1} \geq 30$ and $n_{2} \geq 30$.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Determine the critical value(s).

IN SYMBOLS

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
Use Table 4 in Appendix B.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

5. Determine the rejection region(s).
6. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
7. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
$z=\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{\sigma_{x_{1}-x_{2}}}$
If $z$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.
8. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example A credit card watchdog (رقابة) group claims that there is a difference in the mean credit card debts of households in California and Illinois. The results of a random survey of 250 households from each state are shown in the table. The two samples are independent. Assume that $\sigma_{1}=\$ 1045$ for California and $\sigma_{2}=\$ 1350$ for Illinois. Do the results support the group's claim? Use $\alpha=0.05$.

Sample Statistics for Credit Card Debt

California Illinois

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 4777 & \bar{x}_{2}=\$ 4866 \\
n_{1}=250 & n_{2}=250 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

$\sigma_{1}=\$ 1045 \quad \sigma_{2}=\$ 1350$
$\alpha=0.05$
$H_{a}: \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2}$ (Claim)

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example Because the test is a two-tailed test, the critical values are $-z_{0}=-1.96$ and $z_{0}=1.96$.


Sample Statistics for Credit Card Debt

| California | Illinois |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 4777$ | $\bar{x}_{2}=\$ 4866$ |
| $n_{1}=250$ | $n_{2}=250$ |$\quad$| $\sigma_{1}=\$ 1045$ |
| :--- |
| $\alpha=0.05$ |
|  |
| $H_{2}=\$ 1350$ |
| $H_{0}: \mu_{1}=\mu_{2}$ |
| $H_{a}: \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2}$ (Claim) |

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
H_{0}: \mu_{1}=\mu_{2} & \sigma_{1}=\$ 1045 \\
H_{a}: \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2} \text { (Claim) } & \sigma_{2}=\$ 1350 \\
\alpha=0.05
\end{array}
$$

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{n_{1}}+\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}}{n_{2}}}} \\
& =\frac{(4777-4866)-0}{\sqrt{\frac{1045^{2}}{250}+\frac{1350^{2}}{250}}} \\
& \approx-0.82 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Sample Statistics for Credit Card Debt

| California | Illinois |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 4777$ | $\bar{x}_{2}=\$ 4866$ |
| $n_{1}=250$ | $n_{2}=250$ |



## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example

$$
\begin{array}{lc}
H_{0}: \mu_{1}=\mu_{2} & \sigma_{1}=\$ 1045 \\
H_{a}: \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2} \text { (Claim) } & \sigma_{2}=\$ 1350 \\
\alpha=0.05
\end{array}
$$

Because $z$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $5 \%$ level of significance to support the group's claim that there is a difference in the mean credit card debts of households in California and Illinois.


## Example

Is the difference between the mean annual salaries of microbiologists in Maryland and California more than $\$ 10,000$ ? To decide, you select a random sample of microbiologists from each state. The results of each survey are shown in the figure. Assume the population standard deviations are $\sigma_{1}$ $=\$ 8795$ and $\sigma_{2}=\$ 9250$. At $\alpha=0.05$, what should you conclude?

```
Microbiologists in Microbiologists in
Maryland
\mp@subsup{x}{1}{}=$102,650 }\mp@subsup{\overline{x}}{2}{}=$85,43
n}=4
\sigma
n}=3
\sigma}=$925
```

$H_{0}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2} \leq 10,000$
$H_{a}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2}>10,000$ (claim)
$\alpha=0.05$

## TESTING A DIFFERENCE OTHER THAN ZERO

Example $H_{0}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2} \leq 10,000$

$$
H_{a}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2}>10,000 \text { (claim) }
$$

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2}}{n_{1}}+\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}}{n_{2}}}} \\
& =\frac{(102,650-85,430)-(10,000)}{\sqrt{\frac{(8795)^{2}}{42}+\frac{(9250)^{2}}{38}}} \\
& \approx 3.569
\end{aligned}
$$

Microbiologists in Microbiologists in Maryland

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
x_{1}=\$ 102,650 & \bar{x}_{2}=\$ 85,430 \\
n_{1}=42 & n_{2}=38 \\
\sigma_{1}=\$ 8795 & \sigma_{2}=\$ 9250
\end{array}
$$

$$
\alpha=0.05
$$

TESTING A DIFFERENCE OTHER THAN ZERO
Example $H_{0}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2} \leq 10,000$

$$
H_{a}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2}>10,000 \text { (claim) }
$$

Microbiologists in Microbiologists in Maryland California

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{x}_{2}=\$ 85,430 \\
& n_{2}=38 \\
& \sigma_{2}=\$ 9250
\end{aligned}
$$ 0.05 , you reject the null hypothesis.

$$
\alpha=0.05
$$

There is enough evidence at the $5 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that the mean annual salaries of microbiologists in Maryland and California more than \$10,000


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [18]

Chapter: [8]
Hypothesis Testing with Two Sample
Section: [8.2]
Testing the Difference Between Means (Independent
Samples, $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ Unknown)

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

- In many real-life situations, both population standard deviations are not known.
- In this section, you will learn how to use a $t$-test to test the difference between two population means $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$ using independent samples from each population when $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ are unknown.
- To use a $t$-test, these conditions are necessary.
$\checkmark$ The population standard deviations are unknown.
$\checkmark$ The samples are randomly selected.
$\checkmark$ The samples are independent.
$\checkmark$ The populations are normally distributed or each sample size is at least 30.


## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

- When these conditions are met, A two-sample $t$-test is used to test the difference between two population means $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$.
- The test statistic is $\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}$.
- The standardized test statistic is

$$
t=\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{s_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}}}
$$

- The standard error and the degrees of freedom of the sampling distribution depend on whether the population variances $\sigma_{1}^{2}$ and $\sigma_{2}^{2}$ are equal.


## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

1. Variances are equal: Then information from the two samples is combined to calculate a pooled estimate of the standard deviation $\hat{\sigma}$.

$$
\hat{\sigma}=\sqrt{\frac{\left(n_{1}-1\right) s_{1}^{2}+\left(n_{2}-1\right) s_{2}^{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}-2}}
$$

The standard error for the sampling distribution of $\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}$ is

$$
s_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}}=\hat{\sigma} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}}
$$

And d.f. $=n_{1}+n_{2}-2$.

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

2. Variances are not equal:

If the population variances are not equal, then the standard error is

$$
s_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{s_{1}^{2}}{n_{1}}+\frac{s_{2}^{2}}{n_{2}}}
$$

And d.f. $=$ smaller of $n_{1}-1$ and $n_{2}-1$.


## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Using a Two-Sample $t$-Test for the Difference Between Means
(Independent Samples, $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ Unknown)

## IN WORDS

IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ are unknown, the samples are random and independent, and either the populations are normally distributed or both $n_{1} \geq 30$ and $n_{2} \geq 30$.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Determine the degrees of freedom.
5. Determine the critical value(s).

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Identify } \alpha . \\
& \text { d.f. }=n_{1}+n_{2}-2 \text { or } \\
& \text { d.f. }=\text { smaller of } n_{1}-1 \\
& \quad \text { and } n_{2}-1
\end{aligned}
$$

Use Table 5 in Appendix B.

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

6. Determine the rejection region(s).
7. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.

$$
t=\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{s_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}}}
$$

If $t$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

## Example

The results of a state mathematics test for random samples of students taught by two different teachers at the same school are shown. Can you conclude that there is a difference in the mean mathematics test scores for the students of the two teachers? Use $\alpha=0.10$. Assume the populations are normally distributed and the population variances are not equal.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
H_{0}: & \mu_{1}=\mu_{2} \\
H_{a}: & \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2} \tag{Claim}
\end{array}
$$

Sample Statistics for State Mathematics Test Scores

| Teacher 1 | Teacher 2 |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\bar{x}_{1}=473$ | $\bar{x}_{2}=459$ |
| $s_{1}=39.7$ | $s_{2}=24.5$ |
| $n_{1}=8$ | $n_{2}=18$ |
| $\sigma_{1}^{2} \neq \sigma_{2}^{2}$ | $\alpha=0.10$ |

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}$ : $\mu_{1}=\mu_{2}$

$$
H_{a}: \quad \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2} \quad \text { (Claim) }
$$

$\sigma_{1}^{2} \neq \sigma_{2}^{2} \quad$ State Mathematics Test Scores
$\alpha=0.10$
Because the population variances are not equal and the smaller sample size is 8 , use d.f. $=8-1=7$.

Because the test is a two-tailed test with d.f. $=7$ and $\alpha=0.10$, the critical values are

$$
\begin{aligned}
-t_{0} & =-1.859 \\
t_{0} & =1.859
\end{aligned}
$$

| Level of <br> confidence, $\boldsymbol{c}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{0 . 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ |  |
| One tail, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ |  |
| 1 | Two tails, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 2 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ |
| 2 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 |
| 3 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 |
| 4 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 |
| 5 |  | 1.533 | 2.132 |
| 6 |  | 1.476 | 2.015 |
| 7 |  | 1.440 | 1.943 |
| 8 |  | 1.415 | 1.895 |

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}$ : $\mu_{1}=\mu_{2}$
$H_{a}: \quad \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2}$
(Claim)
$\sigma_{1}^{2} \neq \sigma_{2}^{2}$
$\alpha=0.10$

Sample Statistics for State Mathematics Test Scores

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
\text { Teacher 1 } & \text { Teacher 2 } \\
\hline \bar{x}_{1}=473 & \bar{x}_{2}=459 \\
s_{1}=39.7 & s_{2}=24.5 \\
n_{1}=8 & n_{2}=18 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$



## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}$ : $\mu_{1}=\mu_{2}$

$$
\sigma_{1}^{2} \neq \sigma_{2}^{2}
$$

$$
H_{a}: \quad \mu_{1} \neq \mu_{2} \quad \text { (Claim) }
$$

$$
\alpha=0.10
$$

Because $t$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that the mean mathematics test scores for the students of the two teachers are different.

Sample Statistics for State Mathematics Test Scores

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
\text { Teacher 1 } & \text { Teacher 2 } \\
\hline \bar{x}_{1}=473 & \bar{x}_{2}=459 \\
s_{1}=39.7 & s_{2}=24.5 \\
n_{1}=8 & n_{2}=18 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$



## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

## Example

A manufacturer claims that the mean operating cost per mile of its sedans is less than that of its leading competitor. You conduct a study using 30 randomly selected sedans from the manufacturer and 32 from the leading competitor. The results are shown. At $\alpha=0.05$, can you support the manufacturer's claim? Assume the population variances are equal.

| Manufacturer | Competitor |
| :--- | :---: |
| $\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 0.52 / \mathrm{mi}$ | $\bar{x}_{2}=\$ 0.55 / \mathrm{mi}$ |
| $s_{1}=\$ 0.05 / \mathrm{mi}$ | $s_{2}=\$ 0.07 / \mathrm{mi}$ |
| $n_{1}=30$ | $n_{2}=32$ |
| $\sigma_{1}^{2}=\sigma_{2}^{2}$ | $\alpha=0.05$ |

$H_{0}: \quad \mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2}$
$H_{a}: \quad \mu_{1}<\mu_{2}$
(Claim)

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2}$

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{0}: & \mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2} \\
H_{a}: & \mu_{1}<\mu_{2}
\end{array} \quad \text { (Claim) } \quad \begin{aligned}
& \sigma_{1}^{2}=\sigma_{2}^{2} \\
& \alpha=0.05
\end{aligned}
$$

Manufacturer Competitor

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 0.52 / \mathrm{mi} & \bar{x}_{2}=\$ 0.55 / \mathrm{mi} \\
s_{1}=\$ 0.05 / \mathrm{mi} & s_{2}=\$ 0.07 / \mathrm{mi} \\
n_{1}=30 & n_{2}=32
\end{array}
$$



## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}$ : $\mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2}$
$\sigma_{1}^{2}=\sigma_{2}^{2}$
Manufacturer Competitor

$$
H_{a}: \mu_{1}<\mu_{2} \quad \text { (Claim) } \quad \alpha=0.05
$$

| $\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 0.52 / \mathrm{mi}$ | $\bar{x}_{2}=\$ 0.55 / \mathrm{mi}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $s_{1}=\$ 0.05 / \mathrm{mi}$ | $s_{2}=\$ 0.07 / \mathrm{mi}$ |
| $n_{1}=30$ | $n_{2}=32$ |

The standard error

$$
\begin{aligned}
s_{x_{1}-x_{2}} & =\sqrt{\frac{\left(n_{1}-1\right) s_{1}^{2}+\left(n_{2}-1\right) s_{2}^{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}-2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}}} \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{(30-1)(0.05)^{2}+(32-1)(0.07)^{2}}{30+32-2}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{30}+\frac{1}{32}} \\
& \approx 0.0155416
\end{aligned}
$$

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}$ : $\mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2}$

$$
H_{a}: \quad \mu_{1}<\mu_{2} \quad \text { (Claim) } \quad \alpha=0.05
$$

Manufacturer Competitor

$$
\begin{array}{l|l}
\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 0.52 / \mathrm{mi} & \bar{x}_{2}=\$ 0.55 / \mathrm{mi} \\
s_{1}=\$ 0.05 / \mathrm{mi} & s_{2}=\$ 0.07 / \mathrm{mi} \\
n_{1}=30 & n_{2}=32
\end{array}
$$

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
t & =\frac{\left(\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}\right)-\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{2}\right)}{s_{\bar{x}_{1}-\bar{x}_{2}}} \\
& \approx \frac{(0.52-0.55)-0}{0.0155416} \\
& \approx-1.930 .
\end{aligned}
$$

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \mu_{1} \geq \mu_{2}$

$$
H_{a}: \mu_{1}<\mu_{2} \quad \text { (Claim) } \quad \alpha=0.05
$$

Manufacturer Competitor

| $\bar{x}_{1}=\$ 0.52 / \mathrm{mi}$ | $\bar{x}_{2}=\$ 0.55 / \mathrm{mi}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $s_{1}=\$ 0.05 / \mathrm{mi}$ | $s_{2}=\$ 0.07 / \mathrm{mi}$ |
| $n_{1}=30$ | $n_{2}=32$ |

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [18]

Chapter: [8]
Hypothesis Testing with Two Sample
Section: [8.3]
Testing the Difference Between Means (dependent Samples)

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

- To perform a two-sample hypothesis test with dependent samples, you will use a different technique.
- You will first find the difference $d$ for each data pair.

$$
d=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\text { data entry in } \\
\text { first sample }
\end{array}\right]-\left[\begin{array}{c}
\text { corresponding data } \\
\text { entry in second sample }
\end{array}\right]
$$

- The test statistic is the mean $\bar{d}$ of these differences.

$$
\bar{d}=\sum \frac{d}{n}
$$

## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

- These conditions are necessary to conduct the test.
$\checkmark$ The samples are randomly selected.
$\checkmark$ The samples are dependent (paired).
$\checkmark$ The populations are normally distributed or the number $n$ of pairs of data is at least 30 .
- When these conditions are met, the sampling distribution for $\bar{d}$, the mean of the differences of the paired data entries in the dependent samples, is approximated by a $t$-distribution with $n-1$ degrees of freedom, where $n$ is the number of data pairs.


## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

| Symbol | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| $n$ | The number of pairs of data |
| $d$ | The difference between entries in a data pair |
| $\mu_{d}$ | The hypothesized mean of the differences of paired data in <br> the population <br> $\bar{d}$ |
| The mean of the differences between the paired data entries <br> in the dependent samples |  |
| $\bar{d}=\frac{\Sigma d}{n}$ |  |
| $s_{d}$ | The standard deviation of the differences between the paired <br> data entries in the dependent samples |
| $s_{d}=\sqrt{\frac{\Sigma(d-\bar{d})^{2}}{n-1}}$ |  |.

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

At-test can be used to test the difference of two population means whern these conditions are met.

1. The samples are random.
2. The samples are dependent (paired).
3. The populations are normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.

The test statistie is $\bar{d}=\frac{\sum d}{n}$
and the standardized test statistic is $t=\frac{\bar{d}-\mu_{1}}{s_{d} / \sqrt{g}}$.
The degrees of freedem are d.f. $=n-1$.

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Using the $\boldsymbol{t}$-Test for the Difference Between Means (Dependent Samples) IN WORDS

IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that the samples are random and dependent, and either the populations are normally distributed or $n \geq 30$.
2. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Identify the degrees of freedom.
5. Determine the critical value(s).

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
d.f. $=n-1$

Use Table 5 in Appendix B.

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

6. Determine the rejection region(s).
7. Calculate $\bar{d}$ and $s_{d}$.
8. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
9. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{d}=\frac{\sum d}{n} \\
& s_{d}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum(d-\bar{d})^{2}}{n-1}} \\
& t=\frac{\bar{d}-\mu_{d}}{s_{d} / \sqrt{n}}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $t$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.
10. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

## Example

A shoe manufacturer claims that athletes can increase their vertical jump heights using the manufacturer's training shoes. The vertical jump heights of eight randomly selected athletes are measured. After the athletes have used the shoes for 8 months, their vertical jump heights are measured again. The vertical jump heights (in inches) for each athlete are shown in the table. At $\alpha$ $=0.10$, is there enough evidence to support the manufacturer's claim? Assume the vertical jump heights are normally distributed.

| Athlete | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Vertical jump height <br> (before using shoes) | 24 | 22 | 25 | 28 | 35 | 32 | 30 | 27 |
| Vertical jump height <br> (after using shoes) | 26 | 25 | 25 | 29 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 30 |

## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $\alpha=0.10$
The manufacturer claims that an athlete's vertical jump height before using the shoes will be less than the athlete's vertical jump height after using the shoes.

Each difference is given by $d=\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { jump height } \\ \text { before shoes }\end{array}\right]-\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { jump height } \\ \text { after shoes }\end{array}\right]$
The null and alternative hypotheses are

| Befure | After |
| :---: | :---: |
| 24 | 25 |
| 22 | 25 |
| 25 | 35 |
| 20 | 25 |
| 35 | 35 |
| 32 | 34 |
| 340 | 35 |
| 25 | 25 |

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
H_{0}: & \mu_{d} \geq 0 \\
H_{a}: & \mu_{d}<0 \quad \text { (Claim) }
\end{array}
$$

## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $\alpha=0.10$
$d=\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { jump height } \\ \text { before shoes }\end{array}\right]-\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { jump height } \\ \text { after shoes }\end{array}\right]$
$H_{0}: \quad \mu_{d} \geq 0$
$H_{a}: \mu_{d}<0$ (Claim)
Because the test is a left-tailed test, $\alpha=0.10$, and d.f. $=8-1=7$, the critical value is $t_{0}=-1.415$.

| Level of <br> confidence, $\boldsymbol{c}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0 . 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ |  |  |
|  | One tail, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ |
| d.f. | Two tails, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 2 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 |
| 2 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 |
| 4 |  | 1.533 | 2.132 |
| 5 |  | 1.476 | 2.015 |
| 6 |  | 1.440 | 1.943 |
| 7 |  | 1.415 | 1.895 |
| 8 |  | 1.397 | 1.860 |


| Befures | After |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3 | 25 |
| 22 | 25 |
| 25 | 35 |
| 然 | , ${ }^{3}$ |
| 35 | 38 |
| \% | 34 |
| 30 | 3 |
| 2 | 3 |

## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Example } \alpha=0.10 \quad H_{0}: \quad \mu_{d} \geq 0 \\
& H_{a}: \mu_{d}<0 \text { (Claim) } \\
& d=\left[\begin{array}{l}
\text { jump height } \\
\text { before shoes }
\end{array}\right]-\left[\begin{array}{c}
\text { jump height } \\
\text { after shoes }
\end{array}\right] \\
& \bar{d}=\sum \frac{d}{n}=\frac{-14}{8}=-1.75 \\
& s_{d}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum\left(d^{2}\right)-\left[\frac{\left(\sum d\right)^{2}}{n}\right]}{n-1}}=\sqrt{\frac{56-\left[\frac{(-14)^{2}}{8}\right]}{7}} \\
& \alpha=0.10 \text {, and d.f. }=8-1=7 \text {, } \\
& \text { the critical value is } t_{0}=-1.415 \text {. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \mu_{d} \geq 0$

$$
H_{a}: \quad \mu_{d}<0 \quad \text { (Claim) }
$$

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
t & =\frac{\bar{d}-\mu_{d}}{s_{d} / \sqrt{n}} \\
& \approx \frac{-1.75-0}{2.1213 / \sqrt{8}} \\
& \approx-2.333 .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\alpha=0.10 \quad \bar{d}=-1.75 \quad s_{d} \approx 2.1213$
Because the test is a left-tailed test, $\alpha=0.10$, and d.f. $=8-1=7$, the critical value is $t_{0}=-1.415$.


## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \mu_{d} \geq 0$
$H_{a}: \mu_{d}<0$ (Claim)

Because $t$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.

There is enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to support the shoe manufacturer's claim that athletes can increase their vertical jump heights using the manufacturer's training shoes.

$$
\alpha=0.10 \quad \bar{d}=-1.75 \quad s_{d} \approx 2.1213
$$

Because the test is a left-tailed test, $\alpha=0.10$, and d.f. $=8-1=7$, the critical value is $t_{0}=-1.415$.


## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example The campaign staff (موظفو حملة) for a state legislator (مشرع عدوة) wants to determine whether the legislator's performance rating (0-100) has changed from last year to this year. The table below shows the legislator's performance ratings from the same 16 randomly selected voters for last year and this year. At $\alpha=0.01$, is there enough evidence to conclude that the legislator's performance rating has changed? Assume the performance ratings are normally distributed.

| Voter | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rating (last year) | 60 | 54 | 78 | 84 | 91 | 25 | 50 | 65 | 68 | 81 | 75 | 45 | 62 | 79 | 58 | 63 |
| Ruting (this year) | 56 | 48 | 70 | 60 | 85 | 40 | 40 | 55 | 80 | 75 | 78 | 50 | 50 | 85 | 53 | 60 |

## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $n=16 \quad \alpha=0.01$
If there is a change in the legislator's rating, then there will be a difference between last year's ratings and this year's ratings.

Because the legislator wants to determine whether there is a difference, the null and alternative hypotheses are

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
H_{0}: & \mu_{d}=0 \\
H_{a}: & \mu_{d} \neq 0 \quad \text { (Claim) }
\end{array}
$$

| Before | After | $\boldsymbol{d}$ | $\boldsymbol{d}^{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 60 | 56 | 4 | 16 |
| 54 | 48 | 6 | 36 |
| 78 | 70 | 8 | 64 |
| 84 | 60 | 24 | 576 |
| 91 | 85 | 6 | 36 |
| 25 | 40 | -15 | 225 |
| 50 | 40 | 10 | 100 |
| 65 | 55 | 10 | 100 |
| 68 | 80 | -12 | 144 |
| 81 | 75 | 6 | 36 |
| 75 | 78 | -3 | 9 |
| 45 | 50 | -5 | 25 |
| 62 | 50 | 12 | 144 |
| 79 | 85 | -6 | 36 |
| 58 | 53 | 5 | 25 |
| 63 | 60 | 3 | 9 |
|  |  | $\Sigma=53$ | $\Sigma=1581$ |

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \mu_{d}=0$
$H_{a}: \mu_{d} \neq 0 \quad$ (Claim) $\quad n=16$
Because the test is a two-tailed test with

$$
\alpha=0.01
$$

d. f. $=16-1=15$ the critical values are

$$
\begin{aligned}
-t_{0} & =-2.947 \\
t_{0} & =2.947
\end{aligned}
$$

|  | Level of <br> confidence, $c$ | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 0.98 | 0.99 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One tail, $\alpha$ | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.025 | 0.01 | 0.005 |
| d.f. | Two talls, $\alpha$ | 0.20 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.02 | 0.01 |
| 1 |  | 3.078 | 6.314 | 12.706 | 31.821 | 63.657 |
| 2 |  | 1.886 | 2.920 | 4.303 | 6.965 | 9.925 |
| 3 |  | 1.638 | 2.353 | 3.182 | 4.541 | 5.841 |
| 4 |  | 1.533 | 2.132 | 2.776 | 3.747 | 4.604 |
| 5 |  | 1.476 | 2.015 | 2.571 | 3.365 | 4.032 |
| 6 |  | 1.440 | 1.943 | 2.447 | 3.143 | 3.707 |
| 7 |  | 1.415 | 1.895 | 2.365 | 2.998 | 3.499 |
| 8 |  | 1.397 | 1.860 | 2.306 | 2.896 | 3.355 |
| 9 |  | 1.383 | 1.833 | 2.262 | 2.821 | 3.250 |
| 10 |  | 1.372 | 1.812 | 2.228 | 2.764 | 3.169 |
| 11 |  | 1.363 | 1.796 | 2.201 | 2.718 | 3.106 |
| 12 |  | 1.356 | 1.782 | 2.179 | 2.681 | 3.055 |
| 13 |  | 1.350 | 1.771 | 2.160 | 2.650 | 3.012 |
| 14 |  | 1.345 | 1.761 | 2.145 | 2.624 | 2.977 |
| 15 |  | 1.341 | 1.753 | 2.131 | 2.602 | 2.947 |
| 16 |  | 1.337 | 1.746 | 2.120 | 2.583 | 2.921 |


| Before | After | $\boldsymbol{d}$ | $\boldsymbol{d}^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 60 | 56 | 4 | 16 |
| 54 | 48 | 6 | 36 |
| 78 | 70 | 8 | 64 |
| 84 | 60 | 24 | 576 |
| 91 | 85 | 6 | 36 |
| 25 | 40 | -15 | 225 |
| 50 | 40 | 10 | 100 |
| 65 | 55 | 10 | 100 |
| 68 | 80 | -12 | 144 |
| 81 | 75 | 6 | 36 |
| 75 | 78 | -3 | 9 |
| 45 | 50 | -5 | 25 |
| 62 | 50 | 12 | 144 |
| 79 | 85 | -6 | 36 |
| 58 | 53 | 5 | 25 |
| 63 | 60 | 3 | 9 |
|  |  | $\Sigma=53$ | $\Sigma=1581$ |

THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS
Example $H_{0}: \quad \mu_{d}=0$
$H_{a}: \mu_{d} \neq 0 \quad$ (Claim)
$d=\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { Rating Last } \\ \text { Year }\end{array}\right]-\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { Rating This } \\ \text { Year }\end{array}\right]$
$\bar{d}=\sum \frac{d}{n}=\frac{53}{16}=3.3125$
$s_{d}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum\left(d^{2}\right)-\left[\frac{\left(\sum d\right)^{2}}{n}\right]}{n-1}}=\sqrt{\frac{1581-\left[\frac{(53)^{2}}{16}\right]}{15}}$
$\approx 9.6797$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha & =0.01 \\
n & =16 \\
-t_{0} & =-2.947 \\
t_{0} & =2.947
\end{aligned}
$$

| Before | After | $\boldsymbol{d}$ | $\boldsymbol{d}^{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 60 | 56 | 4 | 16 |
| 54 | 48 | 6 | 36 |
| 78 | 70 | 8 | 64 |
| 84 | 60 | 24 | 576 |
| 91 | 85 | 6 | 36 |
| 25 | 40 | -15 | 225 |
| 50 | 40 | 10 | 100 |
| 65 | 55 | 10 | 100 |
| 68 | 80 | -12 | 144 |
| 81 | 75 | 6 | 36 |
| 75 | 78 | -3 | 9 |
| 45 | 50 | -5 | 25 |
| 62 | 50 | 12 | 144 |
| 79 | 85 | -6 | 36 |
| 58 | 53 | 5 | 25 |
| 63 | 60 | 3 | 9 |
|  |  | $\Sigma=53$ | $\Sigma=1581$ |

## THE $\boldsymbol{t}$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \quad \mu_{d}=0$
$H_{a}: \quad \mu_{d} \neq 0 \quad$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha & =0.01 \\
n & =16 \\
-t_{0} & =-2.947 \\
t_{0} & =2.947
\end{aligned}
$$

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
t & =\frac{\bar{d}-\mu_{d}}{s_{d} / \sqrt{n}} \\
& \approx \frac{3.3125-0}{9.6797 / \sqrt{16}} \\
& \approx 1.369
\end{aligned}
$$



## THE $t$-TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MEANS

Example $H_{0}: \quad \mu_{d}=0$
$H_{a}: \quad \mu_{d} \neq 0 \quad$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha & =0.01 \\
n & =16 \\
-t_{0} & =-2.947 \\
t_{0} & =2.947
\end{aligned}
$$

Because $t$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $1 \%$ level of significance to conclude that the legislator's performance rating has changed.


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [19]

Chapter: [8]
Hypothesis Testing with Two Sample
Section: [8.4]
Testing the Difference Between Proportions

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- In this section, you will learn how to use a $z$-test to test the difference between two population proportions $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ using a sample proportion from each population.
- If a claim is about two population parameters $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$, then some possible pairs of null and alternative hypotheses are

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{3}: p_{1}=p_{2} & H_{6}: p_{1} \leq p_{2} & H_{0}: p_{1} \geq p_{2} \\
H_{2}: p_{1} \neq p_{2} & H_{s} ; p_{1}>p_{2} & H_{u}: p_{1}<p_{2}
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- These conditions are necessary to use a $z$-test to test such a difference.
$\checkmark$ The samples are randomly selected.
$\checkmark$ The samples are independent.
$\checkmark$ The samples are large enough to use a normal sampling distribution. That is, $n_{1} p_{1} \geq 5, n_{1} q_{1} \geq 5, n_{2} p_{2} \geq 5$ and $n_{2} q_{2} \geq 5$.


## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- When these conditions are met, the sampling distribution for $\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}$, the difference between the sample proportions, is a normal distribution with mean

$$
\mu_{\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}}=p_{1}-p_{2}
$$

and standard error

$$
\sigma_{\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{p_{1} q_{1}}{n_{1}}+\frac{p_{2} q_{2}}{n_{2}}}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- Notice that you need to know the population proportions to calculate the standard error.
- You can calculate a weighted estimate of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ using

$$
\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}=\frac{n_{1} \hat{p}_{1}+n_{2} \hat{p}_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}
$$

- With the weighted estimate $\bar{p}$, the standard error of the sampling distribution for $\hat{p}_{1}+\hat{p}_{2}$ is

$$
\sigma_{\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}}=\sqrt{\bar{p} \bar{q}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)} \text { where } \bar{q}=1-\bar{p}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- Also, you need to know the population proportions to verify that the samples are large enough to be approximated by the normal distribution.
- But when determining whether the $z$-test can be used for the difference between proportions for a binomial experiment, you should use $\bar{p}$ in place of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ and use $\bar{q}$ in place of $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$.


## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

A two-sample $z$-test is used to test the difference between two population proportions $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ when these conditions are met.

1. The samples are random.
2. The samples are independent.
3. The quantities $n_{1} \bar{p}, n_{1} \bar{q}, n_{2} \bar{p}$, and $n_{2} \bar{q}$ are at least 5 .

The test statistic is $\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}$. The standardized test statistic is

$$
z=\frac{\left(\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}\right)-\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\bar{p} \bar{q}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}}
$$

where $\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}$ and $\bar{q}=1-\bar{p}$.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

## Using a Two-Sample $z$-Test for the Difference Between Proportions <br> IN WORDS <br> IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that the samples are random and independent.
2. Find the weighted estimate of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$. Verify that $n_{1} \bar{p}, n_{1} \bar{q}, n_{2} \bar{p}$, and $n_{2} \bar{q}$ are at least 5 .
3. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
4. Specify the level of significance.
$\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}, \bar{q}=1-\bar{p}$

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

5. Determine the critical value(s).
6. Determine the rejection region(s).
7. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

Use Table 4 in Appendix B.
$z=\frac{\left(\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}\right)-\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\bar{p} \bar{q}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}}$
If $z$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example A medical research team conducted a study to test the effect of a cholesterol reducing medication. At the end of the study, the researchers found that of the 4700 randomly selected subjects who took the medication, 301 died of heart disease. Of the 4300 randomly selected subjects who took a placebo, 357 died of heart disease. At $\alpha=0.01$, can you support the claim that the death rate due to heart disease is lower for those who took the medication than for those who took the placebo?

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
n_{1}=4700 & n_{2}=4300 & \alpha=0.01 \\
x_{1}=301 & x_{2}=357 &
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { Example } & \text { The death rate due to heart disease is } & n_{1}=4700 & x_{1}=301 \\
\text { lower for those who took the medication } & n_{2}=4300 & x_{2}=357 \\
\text { than for those who took the placebo. } & \alpha=0.01
\end{array}
$$

The samples are random and independent.
The weighted estimate of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ is $\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}=\frac{658}{9000} \approx 0.0731$

$$
\bar{q}=1-\bar{p}=0.9269
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example The death rate due to heart disease is

$$
\begin{aligned}
n_{1} & =4700 \quad x_{1}=301 \\
n_{2} & =4300 \\
\bar{p} & x_{2}=357 \\
\bar{q} & =0.0731 \quad \alpha=0.01 \\
& =0.969
\end{aligned}
$$ lower for those who took the medication than for those who took the placebo.

Because $n_{1} \bar{p}=(4700)(0.0731) \geq 5$

$$
n_{1} \bar{q}=(4700)(0.9269) \geq 5
$$

$$
H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{2} \bar{p}=(4300)(0.0731) \geq 5 \tag{Claim}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
H_{a}: \quad p_{1}<p_{2}
$$

$n_{2} \bar{q}=(4300)(0.9269) \geq 5$
you can use a two-sample $z$-test.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{p}_{1}=\frac{x_{1}}{n_{1}}=\frac{301}{4700}=0.0640 \\
& \hat{p}_{2}=\frac{x_{2}}{n_{2}}=\frac{357}{4300}=0.0830
\end{aligned}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}$
$H_{a}: p_{1}<p_{2} \quad$ (Claim)

Because the test is left-tailed and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.01$, the critical value is $z_{0}=-2.33$.

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
n_{1}=4700 & \bar{p}=0.0731 \\
n_{2}=4300 & \bar{q}=0.9269 \\
\alpha=0.01 & \hat{p}_{1}=0.0640 \\
\hat{p}_{2}=0.0830
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}$
$H_{a}: p_{1}<p_{2} \quad$ (Claim)

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =\frac{\left(h_{1}-p_{2}\right)-\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\bar{p} \overline{4}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}} \\
& \approx \frac{(0.0640-0.0030)-0}{\sqrt{(0.0731)(0.9269)\left(\frac{1}{4700}+\frac{1}{4300}\right)}} \\
& \approx-3.45
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
n_{1}=4700 & \bar{p}=0.0731 \\
n_{2}=4300 & \bar{q}=0.9269 \\
\alpha=0.01 & \hat{p}_{1}=0.0640 \\
\hat{p}_{2}=0.0830
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}$
$H_{a}: p_{1}<p_{2} \quad$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{aligned}
n_{1} & =4700 & \bar{p} & =0.0731 \\
n_{2} & =4300 & \bar{q} & =0.9269 \\
\alpha & =0.01 & \hat{p}_{1} & =0.0640
\end{aligned}
$$

Because $z$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.

There is enough evidence at the $1 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that the death rate due to heart disease is lower for those who took the medication than for those who took the placebo.


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [20]

Chapter: [8]
Hypothesis Testing with Two Sample
Section: [8.4]
Testing the Difference Between Proportions

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- In this section, you will learn how to use a $z$-test to test the difference between two population proportions $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ using a sample proportion from each population.
- If a claim is about two population parameters $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$, then some possible pairs of null and alternative hypotheses are

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
H_{3}: p_{1}=p_{2} & H_{6}: p_{1} \leq p_{2} & H_{0}: p_{1} \geq p_{2} \\
H_{2}: p_{1} \neq p_{2} & H_{s} ; p_{1}>p_{2} & H_{u}: p_{1}<p_{2}
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- These conditions are necessary to use a $z$-test to test such a difference.
$\checkmark$ The samples are randomly selected.
$\checkmark$ The samples are independent.
$\checkmark$ The samples are large enough to use a normal sampling distribution. That is, $n_{1} p_{1} \geq 5, n_{1} q_{1} \geq 5, n_{2} p_{2} \geq 5$ and $n_{2} q_{2} \geq 5$.


## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- When these conditions are met, the sampling distribution for $\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}$, the difference between the sample proportions, is a normal distribution with mean

$$
\mu_{\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}}=p_{1}-p_{2}
$$

and standard error

$$
\sigma_{\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{p_{1} q_{1}}{n_{1}}+\frac{p_{2} q_{2}}{n_{2}}}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- Notice that you need to know the population proportions to calculate the standard error.
- You can calculate a weighted estimate of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ using

$$
\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}=\frac{n_{1} \hat{p}_{1}+n_{2} \hat{p}_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}
$$

- With the weighted estimate $\bar{p}$, the standard error of the sampling distribution for $\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}$ is

$$
\sigma_{\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}}=\sqrt{\bar{p} \bar{q}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)} \text { where } \bar{q}=1-\bar{p}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

- Also, you need to know the population proportions to verify that the samples are large enough to be approximated by the normal distribution.
- But when determining whether the $z$-test can be used for the difference between proportions for a binomial experiment, you should use $\bar{p}$ in place of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ and use $\bar{q}$ in place of $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$.


## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

A two-sample $z$-test is used to test the difference between two population proportions $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ when these conditions are met.

1. The samples are random.
2. The samples are independent.
3. The quantities $n_{1} \bar{p}, n_{1} \bar{q}, n_{2} \bar{p}$, and $n_{2} \bar{q}$ are at least 5 .

The test statistic is $\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}$. The standardized test statistic is

$$
z=\frac{\left(\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}\right)-\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\bar{p} \bar{q}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}}
$$

where $\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}$ and $\bar{q}=1-\bar{p}$.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

## Using a Two-Sample $z$-Test for the Difference Between Proportions <br> IN WORDS <br> IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that the samples are random and independent.
2. Find the weighted estimate of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$. Verify that $n_{1} \bar{p}, n_{1} \bar{q}, n_{2} \bar{p}$, and $n_{2} \bar{q}$ are at least 5 .
3. State the claim mathematically and verbally. Identify the null and alternative hypotheses.
4. Specify the level of significance.
$\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}, \bar{q}=1-\bar{p}$

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

5. Determine the critical value(s).
6. Determine the rejection region(s).
7. Find the standardized test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

Use Table 4 in Appendix B.
$z=\frac{\left(\hat{p}_{1}-\hat{p}_{2}\right)-\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\bar{p} \bar{q}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}}$
If $z$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example A medical research team conducted a study to test the effect of a cholesterol reducing medication. At the end of the study, the researchers found that of the 4700 randomly selected subjects who took the medication, 301 died of heart disease. Of the 4300 randomly selected subjects who took a placebo, 357 died of heart disease. At $\alpha=0.01$, can you support the claim that the death rate due to heart disease is lower for those who took the medication than for those who took the placebo?

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
n_{1}=4700 & n_{2}=4300 & \alpha=0.01 \\
x_{1}=301 & x_{2}=357 &
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { Example } & \text { The death rate due to heart disease is } & n_{1}=4700 & x_{1}=301 \\
\text { lower for those who took the medication } & n_{2}=4300 & x_{2}=357 \\
\text { than for those who took the placebo. } & \alpha=0.01
\end{array}
$$

The samples are random and independent.
The weighted estimate of $p_{1}$ and $p_{2}$ is $\bar{p}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}=\frac{658}{9000} \approx 0.0731$

$$
\bar{q}=1-\bar{p}=0.9269
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example The death rate due to heart disease is

$$
\begin{aligned}
n_{1} & =4700 \quad x_{1}=301 \\
n_{2} & =4300 \\
\bar{p} & x_{2}=357 \\
\bar{q} & =0.0731 \quad \alpha=0.01 \\
& =0.969
\end{aligned}
$$ lower for those who took the medication than for those who took the placebo.

Because $n_{1} \bar{p}=(4700)(0.0731) \geq 5$

$$
n_{1} \bar{q}=(4700)(0.9269) \geq 5
$$

$$
H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{2} \bar{p}=(4300)(0.0731) \geq 5 \tag{Claim}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
H_{a}: \quad p_{1}<p_{2}
$$

$n_{2} \bar{q}=(4300)(0.9269) \geq 5$
you can use a two-sample $z$-test.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{p}_{1}=\frac{x_{1}}{n_{1}}=\frac{301}{4700}=0.0640 \\
& \hat{p}_{2}=\frac{x_{2}}{n_{2}}=\frac{357}{4300}=0.0830
\end{aligned}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}$
$H_{a}: p_{1}<p_{2} \quad$ (Claim)

Because the test is left-tailed and the level of significance is $\alpha=0.01$, the critical value is $z_{0}=-2.33$.

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
n_{1}=4700 & \bar{p}=0.0731 \\
n_{2}=4300 & \bar{q}=0.9269 \\
\alpha=0.01 & \hat{p}_{1}=0.0640 \\
\hat{p}_{2}=0.0830
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}$
$H_{a}: p_{1}<p_{2} \quad$ (Claim)

The standardized test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
z & =\frac{\left(h_{1}-p_{2}\right)-\left(p_{1}-p_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\bar{p} \overline{4}\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}} \\
& \approx \frac{(0.0640-0.0030)-0}{\sqrt{(0.0731)(0.9269)\left(\frac{1}{4700}+\frac{1}{4300}\right)}} \\
& \approx-3.45
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
n_{1}=4700 & \bar{p}=0.0731 \\
n_{2}=4300 & \bar{q}=0.9269 \\
\alpha=0.01 & \hat{p}_{1}=0.0640 \\
\hat{p}_{2}=0.0830
\end{array}
$$

## TWO-SAMPLE z -TEST FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PROPORTIONS

Example $H_{0}: \quad p_{1} \geq p_{2}$
$H_{a}: p_{1}<p_{2} \quad$ (Claim)

$$
\begin{aligned}
n_{1} & =4700 & \bar{p} & =0.0731 \\
n_{2} & =4300 & \bar{q} & =0.9269 \\
\alpha & =0.01 & \hat{p}_{1} & =0.0640
\end{aligned}
$$

Because $z$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.

There is enough evidence at the $1 \%$ level of significance to support the claim that the death rate due to heart disease is lower for those who took the medication than for those who took the placebo.


## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [21]

Chapter: [10]
Chi-Square Tests and the $F$-Distribution
Section: [10.1]
Goodness-of-Fit Test

## WHERE YOU'RE GOING

- In Chapter 8, you learned how to test a hypothesis that compares two populations by basing your decisions on sample statistics and their distributions.
- In this chapter, you will learn how to test a hypothesis that compares three or more populations.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- WHAT YOU SHOULD LEARN?

How to use the chi-square distribution to test whether a frequency distribution fits an expected distribution.

- Example:
$\checkmark$ A tax preparation company wants to determine the proportions of people who used different methods to prepare their taxes.
$\checkmark$ Accountant, By hand, Computer software, Friend/family, Tax preparation service.
$\checkmark$ To determine these proportions, the company can perform a multinomial experiment.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- A multinomial experiment is a probability experiment consisting of a fixed number of independent trials in which there are more than two possible outcomes for each trial.
- The probability of each outcome is fixed, and each outcome is classified into categories.

| Distribution of tax preparation methods |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| Accountant | $24 \%$ |
| By hand | $20 \%$ |
| Computer software | $35 \%$ |
| Friend/family | $6 \%$ |
| Tax preparation service | $15 \%$ |

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- To compare the distributions, you can perform a chi-square goodness-offit test.
- Definition: A chi-square goodness-of-fit test is used to test whether a frequency distribution fits an expected distribution.
- To begin a goodness-of-fit test, you must first state a null and an alternative hypothesis.
- Generally, the null hypothesis states that the frequency distribution fits an expected distribution and the alternative hypothesis states that the frequency distribution does not fit the expected distribution.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- Back to our tax preparation company example:
( $H_{0}$ :) The expected distribution of tax preparation methods is $24 \%$ by accountant, $20 \%$ by hand, $35 \%$ by computer software, $6 \%$ by friend or family, and $15 \%$ by tax preparation service. (Claim)
( $H_{a}$ :) The distribution of tax preparation methods differs from the expected distribution.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- To calculate the test statistic for the chi-square goodness-of-fit test, you can use observed frequencies and expected frequencies.
- To calculate the expected frequencies, you must assume the null hypothesis is true.
- Definition:

The observed frequency $\mathbf{O}$ of a category is the frequency for the category observed in the sample data.

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- Definition:

The expected frequency E of a category is the calculated frequency for the category.
$\checkmark$ Expected frequencies are found by using the expected (or hypothesized) distribution and the sample size.
$\checkmark$ The expected frequency for the $i^{\text {th }}$ category is $E_{i}=n p_{i}$ where $n$ is the number of trials (the sample size) and $p_{i}$ is the assumed probability of the $i^{\text {th }}$ category.

THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example
A tax preparation company randomly selects 300 adults and asks them how they prepare their taxes. The results are shown at the right. Find the observed frequency and the expected frequency (using the distribution on the bottom corner) for each tax preparation method.

Survey results ( $n=300$ )
Accountant 61
By hand 42
Computer software 112
Friend/family 29
Tax preparation service 56

Distribution of tax preparation methods

| Accountant | $24 \%$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| By hand | $20 \%$ |
| Computer software | $35 \%$ |
| Friend/family | $6 \%$ |
| Tax preparation service | $15 \%$ |

Computer software $35 \%$
Friend/family 6\%
Tax preparation service $15 \%$

THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

| Example |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tax preparation method | $p$ | 0 | E |
| Accountant | 0.24 | 61 | $(300)(0.24)=72$ |
| By hand | 0.20 | 42 | $(300)(0.20)=60$ |
| Computer <br> Software | 0.35 | 112 | $(300)(0.35)=105$ |
| Friend Family | 0.06 | 29 | $(300)(0.06)=18$ |
| Tax preparation service | 0.15 | 56 | $(300)(0.15)=45$ |

Survey results ( $n=300$ )
Accountant 61
By hand 42
Computer software 112
Friend/family 29
Tax preparation service 56

Distribution of tax preparation methods

| Accountant | $24 \%$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| By hand | $20 \%$ |
| Computer software | $35 \%$ |
| Friend/family | $6 \%$ |
| Tax preparation service | $15 \%$ |

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- To perform a chi-square goodness-of-fit test, these conditions must be met.
$\checkmark$ The observed frequencies must be obtained using a random sample. $\checkmark$ Each expected frequency must be greater than or equal to 5 .
- If these conditions are met, then the sampling distribution for the test is approximated by a chi-square distribution with $k-1$ degrees of freedom, where $k$ is the number of categories.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- The test statistic is

$$
\chi^{2}=\sum\left[\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}\right]
$$

where $O$ represents the observed frequency of each category and $E$ represents the expected frequency of each category.

- When the observed frequencies closely match the expected frequencies, the differences between O and E will be small and the chisquare test statistic will be close to 0 . As such, the null hypothesis is unlikely to be rejected.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

- When there are large discrepancies (فروقات) between the observed frequencies and the expected frequencies, the differences between O and E will be large, resulting in a large chi-square test statistic.
- A large chi-square test statistic is evidence for rejecting the null hypothesis.
- So, the chi-square goodness-of-fit test is always a right-tailed test.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

## Performing a Chi-Square Goodness-of-Fit Test

## IN WORDS

## IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that the observed frequencies were obtained from a random sample and each expected frequency is at least 5.
2. Identify the claim. State the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Identify the degrees of freedom.
5. Determine the critical value.
6. Determine the rejection region.

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
d.f. $=k-1$

Use Table 6 in Appendix B.

THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST
7. Find the test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

$$
\chi^{2}=\Sigma \frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}
$$

If $\chi^{2}$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST
Example
A retail trade (تجار التجزئة) association claims that the tax preparation methods of adults are distributed as shown in the table at the bottom right. A tax preparation company randomly selects 300 adults and asks them how they prepare their taxes. The results are shown in the table at the top corner. At $\alpha=0.01$, test the association's claim.

Survey results ( $n=300$ )Accountant61
By hand ..... 42
Computer software ..... 112
Friend/family ..... 29
Tax preparation service ..... 56
Distribution of tax preparation methods
Accountant ..... $24 \%$
By hand ..... 20\%
Computer software ..... 35\%
Friend/family ..... 6\%
Tax preparation service ..... 15\%

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

## Example

A retail trade (تجار النجزئة) association claims that the tax preparation methods of adults are distributed as shown in the table at the bottom right. A tax preparation company randomly selects 300 adults and asks them how they prepare their taxes. The results are shown in the table at the top corner. At $\alpha=0.01$, test the association's claim.

| Tax |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| preparation |
| method |$\quad$| Observed |
| :---: |
| frequency | | Expected |
| :---: |
| frequency |$|$| Accountant |
| :--- |
| By hand |
| Computer <br> software |
| Friend/ |
| Family |
| Tax <br> preparation <br> service |

THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

## Example

$H_{0}$ : The expected distribution of tax preparation methods is $24 \%$ by accountant, $20 \%$ by hand, $35 \%$ by computer software, $6 \%$ by friend or family, and $15 \%$ by tax preparation service. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : The distribution of tax preparation methods differs from the expected distribution.

| Tax <br> preparation <br> method | Observed <br> frequency | Expected <br> frequency |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Accountant <br> By hand <br> Computer <br> software | 61 | 72 |
| Friend/ <br> family | 29 | 60 |
| Tax <br> preparation <br> scrvice | 56 | 112 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

## Example

With the observed and expected frequencies, the chi-square test statistic is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\chi^{2}= & \Sigma \frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E} \\
= & \frac{(61-72)^{2}}{72}+\frac{(42-60)^{2}}{60}+\frac{(112-105)^{2}}{105} \\
& +\frac{(29-18)^{2}}{18}+\frac{(56-45)^{2}}{45}
\end{aligned}
$$

| Tax |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| preparation |
| method |$\quad$| Observed |
| :---: |
| frequency |$\quad$| Expected |
| :---: |
| frequency |$|$| Accountant |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| By hand | 61 | 72 |
| Computer <br> software | 112 | 105 |
| Friend/ <br> family | 29 | 18 |
| Tax <br> preparation <br> scrvice | 56 | 45 | $\approx 16.958$.

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example The chi-square test statistic is 16.958.

- Because there are 5 categories, the chi-square distribution has

$$
\text { d.f. }=k-1=5-1=4
$$

degrees of freedom.

- With d.f. $=4$ and $\alpha=0.01$, the critical value is $\chi_{0}^{2}=13.277$.



## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

| Degrees of <br> freedom | $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 7 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 5}$ |
| 1 | - | - | 0.001 | 0.004 | 0.016 | 2.706 | 3.841 | 5.024 | 6.635 | 7.879 |
| 2 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.051 | 0.103 | 0.211 | 4.605 | 5.991 | 7.378 | 9.210 | 10.597 |
| 3 | 0.072 | 0.115 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.584 | 6.251 | 7.815 | 9.348 | 11.345 | 12.838 |
| 4 | 0.207 | 0.297 | 0.484 | 0.711 | 1.064 | 7.779 | 9.488 | 11.143 | 13.277 | 14.860 |
| 5 | 0.412 | 0.554 | 0.831 | 1.145 | 1.610 | 9.236 | 11.071 | 12.833 | 15.086 | 16.750 |
| 6 | 0.676 | 0.872 | 1.237 | 1.635 | 2.204 | 10.645 | 12.592 | 14.449 | 16.812 | 18.548 |
| 7 | 0.989 | 1.239 | 1.690 | 2.167 | 2.833 | 12.017 | 14.067 | 16.013 | 18.475 | 20.278 |
| 8 | 1.344 | 1.646 | 2.180 | 2.733 | 3.490 | 13.362 | 15.507 | 17.535 | 20.090 | 21.955 |
| 9 | 1.735 | 2.088 | 2.700 | 3.325 | 4.168 | 14.684 | 16.919 | 19.023 | 21.666 | 23.589 |
| 10 | 2.156 | 2.558 | 3.247 | 3.940 | 4.865 | 15.987 | 18.307 | 20.483 | 23.209 | 25.188 |
| 11 | 2.603 | 3.053 | 3.816 | 4.575 | 5.578 | 17.275 | 19.675 | 21.920 | 24.725 | 26.757 |
| 12 | 3.074 | 3.571 | 4.404 | 5.226 | 6.304 | 18.549 | 21.026 | 23.337 | 26.217 | 28.299 |
| 13 | 3.565 | 4.107 | 5.009 | 5.892 | 7.042 | 19.812 | 22.362 | 24.736 | 27.688 | 29.819 |
| 14 | 4.075 | 4.660 | 5.629 | 6.571 | 7.790 | 21.064 | 23.685 | 26.119 | 29.141 | 31.319 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

## Example

- Because $\chi^{2}$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.
- There is enough evidence at the $1 \%$ level of significance to reject the claim that the distribution of tax preparation methods and the association's expected distribution are the same.



## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

## Example

A researcher claims that the number of different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate $\mathrm{M} \& \mathrm{M}^{\prime} \mathrm{s}^{\circledR}$ is uniformly distributed. To test this claim, you randomly select a bag that contains 500 dark chocolate $M \& M^{\prime}{ }^{\circledR}$. The results are shown in the table. At $\alpha=0.10$, test the researcher's claim.

| Color | Frequency, $\boldsymbol{f}$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Brown | 80 |
| Yellow | 95 |
| Red | 88 |
| Blue | 83 |
| Orange | 76 |
| Green | 78 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example $n=500, \alpha=0.10$
Color Frequency, $f$

| Color | $\mathbf{p}$ | $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{E}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brown | $1 / 6$ | 80 | $500 / 6 \approx 83.33$ |
| Yellow | $1 / 6$ | 95 | $500 / 6 \approx 83.33$ |
| Red | $1 / 6$ | 88 | $500 / 6 \approx 83.33$ |
| Blue | $1 / 6$ | 83 | $500 / 6 \approx 83.33$ |
| Orange | $1 / 6$ | 76 | $500 / 6 \approx 83.33$ |
| Green | $1 / 6$ | 78 | $500 / 6 \approx 83.33$ |


| Brown | 80 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Yellow | 95 |
| Red | 88 |
| Blue | 83 |
| Orange | 76 |
| Green | 78 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example $n=500, \alpha=0.10$
$H_{0}$ : The expected distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate M\&M's ${ }^{\circledR}$ is uniform. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : The distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate $\mathrm{M} \& \mathrm{M}^{\circledR} \mathrm{s}^{\circledR}$ is not uniform.

| $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{E}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 80 | 83.33 |
| 95 | 83.33 |
| $\mathbf{8 8}$ | 83.33 |
| 83 | 83.33 |
| 76 | 83.33 |
| 78 | 83.33 |

Because there are $k=6$ categories, the chi-square distribution has d.f. $=k-1=6-1=5$ degrees of freedom.

Using d.f. $=5$ and $\alpha=0.10$, the critical value is $\chi_{0}^{2}=9.236$.

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example $n=500, \alpha=0.10$
$H_{0}$ : The expected distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate M\&M's ${ }^{\circledR}$ is uniform. (Claim)

| $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{E}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 80 | 83.33 |
| 95 | 83.33 |
| 88 | 83.33 |
| 83 | 83.33 |
| 76 | 83.33 |
| 78 | 83.33 |

Rejection
region
$\alpha=0.10$
$H_{a}$. The distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate $\mathrm{M} \& \mathrm{M}^{\circledR} \mathrm{s}^{\circledR}$ is not uniform.


## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example $H_{0}$ : The expected distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate $M \& M$ 's ${ }^{\circledR}$ is uniform. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : The distribution of the differentcolored candies in bags of dark chocolate $\mathrm{M} \mathrm{\& M} \mathrm{M}^{\circledR}$ is not uniform.

| 0 |  | $(0-E)^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | E | E |
| 80 | 83.33 | 0.1330721229 |
| 95 | 83.33 | 1.6343321 |
| 88 | 83.33 | 0.2617172687 |
| 83 | 83.33 | 0.0013068523 |
| 76 | 83.33 | 0.6447725909 |
| 78 | 83.33 | 0.3409204368 |

Rejection region
$\underbrace{\alpha=0.10}_{15} \quad 20$
$\chi_{0}^{2}=9.236$

The chi-square test statistic is 3.016

Because $\chi^{2}$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

## THE CHI-SQUARE GOODNESS-OF-FIT TEST

Example $H_{0}$ : The expected distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate $M \& M$ 's ${ }^{\circledR}$ is uniform. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : The distribution of the differentcolored candies in bags of dark chocolate $\mathrm{M} \& \mathrm{M}^{\circledR}{ }^{\circledR}$ is not uniform.

| $\mathbf{O}$ | $(\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{E})^{2}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{O}$ | $\mathbf{E}$ | E |
| 80 | 83.33 | 0.1330721229 |
| 95 | 83.33 | 1.6343321733 |
| 88 | 83.33 | 0.2617172687 |
| 83 | 83.33 | 0.0013068523 |
| 76 | 83.33 | 0.6447725909 |
| 78 | 83.33 | 0.3409204368 |

## The chi-square test statistic is 3.016

There is not enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to reject the claim that the distribution of the different-colored candies in bags of dark chocolate $M \& M$ 's ${ }^{\circledR}$ is uniform.

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [22]

Chapter: [10]
Chi-Square Tests and the $F$-Distribution
Section: [10.2]
Independence

## CONTINGENCY TABLES

- You learned that two events are independent when the occurrence of one event does not affect the probability of the occurrence of the other event.
- But, suppose a medical researcher wants to determine whether there is a relationship between caffeine consumption (تناول الكافيين) and heart attack risk (خطر النوبات القلبية). Are these variables independent or are they dependent?
- In this section, you will learn how to use the chi-square test for independence to answer such a question.
- To perform a chi-square test for independence, you will use sample data that are organized in a contingency table.


## CONTINGENCY TABLES

- Definition

An $r \times c$ contingency table shows the observed frequencies for two variables. The observed frequencies are arranged in $r$ rows and $c$ columns. The intersection of a row and a column is called a cell.

- Example

|  | Favorite way to eat ice cream |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gender | Cup | Cone | Sundae | Sandwich | Other |
| Male | 592 | 300 | 204 | 24 | 80 |
| Female | 410 | 335 | 180 | 20 | 55 |

## FINDING THE EXPECTED FREQUENCY FOR CONTINGENCY TABLE CELLS

- The expected frequency for a cell $E_{r, c}$ in a contingency table is

$$
E_{r, c}=\frac{(\text { sum of row } r)(\text { sum of column } c)}{\text { sample size }}
$$

- When you find the sum of each row and column in a contingency table, you are calculating the marginal frequencies.
- A marginal frequency is the frequency that an entire category of one of the variables occurs.
- The observed frequencies in the interior of a contingency table are called joint frequencies.


## FINDING THE EXPECTED FREQUENCY FOR CONTINGENCY TABLE CELLS

## Example

Find the expected frequency for each cell in the contingency table. Assume that the variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender

|  | Favorite way to eat ice cream |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gender | Cup | Cone | Sundae | Sandwich | Other |
| Male | 592 | 300 | 204 | 24 | 80 |
| Female | 410 | 335 | 180 | 20 | 55 | are independent.

## FINDING THE EXPECTED FREQUENCY FOR CONTINGENCY TABLE CELLS

## Example

Find the expected frequency for each cell in the contingency table. Assume that the variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are independent.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Favorite way to eat ice cream |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gender | Cup | Cone | Sundac | Sandwich | Other | Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Male | 592 | 300 | 204 | 24 | 80 | 1200 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Female | 410 | 335 | 180 | 20 | 55 | 1000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | 1002 | 635 | 384 | 44 | 135 | 2200 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

$E_{1.1}=\frac{1200 \cdot 1002}{2200} \approx 546.55$
$E_{1,5}=\frac{1200 \cdot 135}{2200} \approx 73.64$
$E_{2,4}=\frac{1000 \cdot 44}{2200}=20$
$E_{1,2}=\frac{1200 \cdot 635}{2200} \approx 346.36$
$E_{2,1}=\frac{1000 \cdot 1002}{2200} \approx 455.45$
$E_{2,5}=\frac{1000 \cdot 135}{2200} \approx 61.36$
$E_{1,3}=\frac{1200 \cdot 384}{2200} \approx 209.45$
$E_{2,2}=\frac{1000 \cdot 635}{2200} \approx 288.64$
$E_{1,4}=\frac{1200 \cdot 44}{2200}=24$
$E_{2,3}=\frac{1000 \cdot 384}{2200}=174.55$

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

- After finding the expected frequencies, you can test whether the variables are independent using a chi-square independence test.
- Definition:

A chi-square independence test is used to test the independence of two variables. Using this test, you can determine whether the occurrence of one variable affects the probability of the occurrence of the other variable.

- Before performing a chi-square independence test, you must verify that
$\checkmark$ the observed frequencies were obtained from a random sample and
$\checkmark$ each expected frequency is at least 5.


## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

- If these conditions are met, then the sampling distribution for the test is approximated by a chi-square distribution with

$$
\text { d.f. }=(r-1)(c-1)
$$

degrees of freedom, where $r$ and $c$ are the number of rows and columns, respectively, of a contingency table.

- The test statistic is

$$
\chi^{2}=\sum\left[\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}\right]
$$

where $O$ represents the observed frequencies and $E$ represents the expected frequencies.

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

- To begin the independence test, you must first state a null hypothesis and an alternative hypothesis.
- For a chi-square independence test, the null and alternative hypotheses are
$H_{0}$ : The variables are independent.
$H_{a}$ : The variables are dependent.
- A large chi-square test statistic is evidence for rejecting the null hypothesis.
- So, the chi-square independence test is always a right-tailed test.

THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

## Performing a Chi-Square Independence Test

## IN WORDS

1. Verify that the observed frequencies were obtained from a random sample and each expected frequency is at least 5.
2. Identify the claim. State the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Determine the degrees of freedom.
5. Determine the critical value.

## IN SYMBOLS

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
d.f. $=(r-1)(c-1)$

Use Table 6 in Appendix B.

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

6. Determine the rejection region.
7. Find the test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.
$\chi^{2}=\Sigma \frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}$
If $\chi^{2}$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

## Example

The contingency table shows the results of a random sample of 2200 adults classified by their favorite way to eat ice cream and gender. The expected frequencies are displayed in parentheses. At $\alpha=0.01$, can you conclude that the variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are related?

Favorite way to eat ice cream

| Gender | Cup | Cone | Sundae | Sandwich | Other | Total |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male | 592 | 300 | 204 | 24 | 80 | 1200 |
|  | $(546.55)$ | $(346.36)$ | $(209.45)$ | $(24)$ | $(73.64)$ |  |
| Female | 410 | 335 | 180 | 20 | 55 | 1000 |
|  | $(455.45)$ | $(288.64)$ | $(174.55)$ | $(20)$ | $(61.36)$ |  |
| Total | 1002 | 635 | 384 | 44 | 135 | 2200 |

The variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are independent The variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are dependent

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

Example $\alpha=0.01$

| $\boldsymbol{\sigma} \boldsymbol{O}$ | $\boldsymbol{E}$ |
| ---: | ---: |
| 592 | 546.55 |
| 300 | 346.36 |
| 204 | 209.45 |
| 24 | 24 |
| 80 | 73.64 |
| 410 | 455.45 |
| 335 | 288.64 |
| 180 | 174.55 |
| 20 | 20 |
| 55 | 61.36 |

## Favorite way to eat ice cream

| Gender | Cup | Cone | Sundae | Sandwich | Other | Total |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male | 592 | 300 | 204 | 24 | 80 | 1200 |
|  | $(546.55)$ | $(346.36)$ | $(209.45)$ | $(24)$ | $(73.64)$ |  |
| Female | 410 | 335 | 180 | 20 | 55 | 1000 |
|  | $(455.45)$ | $(288.64)$ | $(174.55)$ | $(20)$ | $(61.36)$ |  |
| Total | 1002 | 635 | 384 | 44 | 135 | 2200 |

The variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are independent The variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are dependent

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

Example $\alpha=0.01$

| $\boldsymbol{O}$ | $\boldsymbol{E}$ | $\boldsymbol{O}-\boldsymbol{E}$ |
| ---: | :---: | ---: |
| 592 | 546.55 | 45.45 |
| 300 | 346.36 | -46.36 |
| 204 | 209.45 | -5.45 |
| 24 | 24 | 0 |
| 80 | 73.64 | 6.36 |
| 410 | 455.45 | -45.45 |
| 335 | 288.64 | 46.36 |
| 180 | 174.55 | 5.45 |
| 20 | 20 | 0 |
| 55 | 61.36 | -6.36 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

Example $\quad \alpha=0.01$

| $\boldsymbol{O}$ | $E$ | $O-E$ | $(O-E)^{2}$ |
| ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| 592 | 546.55 | 45.45 | 2065.7025 |
| 300 | 346.36 | -46.36 | 2149.2496 |
| 204 | 209.45 | -5.45 | 29.7025 |
| 24 | 24 | 0 | 0 |
| 80 | 73.64 | 6.36 | 40.4496 |
| 410 | 455.45 | -45.45 | 2065.7025 |
| 335 | 288.64 | 46.36 | 2149.2496 |
| 180 | 174.55 | 5.45 | 29.7025 |
| 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 |
| 55 | 61.36 | -6.36 | 40.4496 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

Example $\alpha=0.01$

| $O$ | $E$ | $O-E$ | $(O-E)^{2}$ | $\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}$ |
| ---: | :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| 592 | 546.55 | 45.45 | 2065.7025 | 3.7795 |
| 300 | 346.36 | -46.36 | 2149.2496 | 6.2052 |
| 204 | 209.45 | -5.45 | 29.7025 | 0.1418 |
| 24 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 80 | 73.64 | 6.36 | 40.4496 | 0.5493 |
| 410 | 455.45 | -45.45 | 2065.7025 | 4.5355 |
| 335 | 288.64 | 46.36 | 2149.2496 | 7.4461 |
| 180 | 174.55 | 5.45 | 29.7025 | 0.1702 |
| 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 55 | 61.36 | -6.36 | 40.4496 | 0.6592 |

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

Example $\alpha=0.01$

| $\boldsymbol{O}$ | $E$ | $O-E$ | $(O-E)^{2}$ | $\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| 592 | 546.55 | 45.45 | 2065.7025 | 3.7795 |
| 300 | 346.36 | -46.36 | 2149.2496 | 6.2052 |
| 204 | 209.45 | -5.45 | 29.7025 | 0.1418 |
| 24 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 80 | 73.64 | 6.36 | 40.4496 | 0.5493 |
| 410 | 455.45 | -45.45 | 2065.7025 | 4.5355 |
| 335 | 288.64 | 46.36 | 2149.2496 | 7.4461 |
| 180 | 174.55 | 5.45 | 29.7025 | 0.1702 |
| 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 55 | 61.36 | -6.36 | 40.4496 | 0.6592 |
|  |  |  |  | $\chi^{2}=\Sigma \frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E} \approx 23.487$ |
|  |  |  |  | The value of the test statistics |
|  |  |  |  |  |

## THE CHI-SQUARE INDEPENDENCE TEST

Example $\quad \alpha=0.01$

$$
\chi^{2}=23.487
$$

$$
\text { d.f. }=(r-1)(c-1)
$$

$$
=(2-1)(5-1)
$$

Because $\chi^{2}=23.487$ is in the rejection region, you reject the null hypothesis.

There is enough evidence at the $1 \%$ level of significance to conclude that the variables favorite way to eat ice cream and gender are dependent.

Because d.f. $=4$ and $\alpha=0.01$, the critical value is $\chi_{0}^{2}=13.277$.


## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

- Another chi-square test that involves a contingency table is the homogeneity of proportions test.
- This test is used to determine whether several proportions are equal when samples are taken from different populations.
- Before the populations are sampled and the contingency table is made, the sample sizes are determined.
- After randomly sampling different populations, you can test whether the proportion of elements in a category is the same for each population using the same guidelines as the a chi-square independence test.


## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

- The null and alternative hypotheses are
$H_{0}$ : The proportions are equal.
$H_{a}$ : At least one of the proportions is different from the others.
- Performing a homogeneity of proportions test requires that:
$\checkmark$ the observed frequencies be obtained using a random sample, and
$\checkmark$ each expected frequency must be greater than or equal to 5 .
- The chi-square homogeneity of proportions test is a right-tailed test.


## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

## Question:

How the chi-square independence test is different from the chi-square homogeneity of proportions test.

Answer:
Both tests are very similar, but
$\checkmark$ the chi-square test for independence tests whether the occurrence of one variable affects the probability of the occurrence of another variable,
$\checkmark$ while the chi-square homogeneity of proportions test determines whether the proportions for categories from a population follow the same distribution as another population.

## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

## Example

The contingency table shows the results of a random sample of patients with obsessive-compulsive disorder (اضطر اب الوسواس القهري) after being treated with a drug or with a placebo. At $\alpha=0.10$, perform

|  | Treatment |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Result | Drug | Placebo |
| Improvement | 39 | 25 |
| No change | 54 | 70 | a homogeneity of proportions test on the claim that the proportions of the results for drug and placebo treatments are the same.

## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

## Example

The contingency table shows the results of a random sample of patients with obsessive-compulsive disorder (اضطر اب الوسواس القهري) after being treated with a drug or with a placebo. At $\alpha=0.10$, perform a homogeneity of proportions test on the claim that the proportions of the results for drug and placebo treatments are the same.

The claim is:
"the proportions of the results for drug and placebo treatments are the same".

|  | Treatment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Result | Drug | Placebo | Total |
| Improvement | 39 | 25 | 64 |
| No change | 54 | 70 | 124 |
| Total | 93 | 95 | 188 |
| $\begin{aligned} & E_{1,1}= \\ & E_{1,2}= \\ & E_{2,1}= \\ & E_{2,2}= \end{aligned}$ | $64)(93$ <br> 188 <br> $64)(95)$ <br> 188 <br> $24)(9$ <br> 188 <br> $24)(9$ <br> 188 | $\begin{aligned} & =31.66 \\ & \approx 32.34 \\ & \frac{3)}{} \approx 61.3 \\ & \frac{5)}{2} \approx 62.6 \end{aligned}$ |  |

## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

Example $\quad \alpha=0.10$
The claim is:
"the proportions of the results for drug and placebo treatments are the same".
$H_{0}$ : The proportions are equal. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : At least one of the proportion is different from the others.

|  | Treatment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Result | Drug | Placebo | Total |
| Improvement | 39 | 25 | 64 |
| No change | 54 | 70 | 124 |
| Total | 93 | 95 | 188 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{1,1}=\frac{(64)(93)}{188} \approx 31.66 \\
& E_{1,2}=\frac{(64)(95)}{188} \approx 32.34 \\
& E_{2,1}=\frac{(124)(93)}{188} \approx 61.34 \\
& E_{2,2}=\frac{(124)(95)}{188} \approx 62.66
\end{aligned}
$$

## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

Example $\alpha=0.10$
$H_{0}$ : The proportions are equal. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : At least one of the proportion is different from the others.

|  | Treatment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Result | Drug | Placebo | Total |
| Improvement | 39 | 25 | 64 |
| No change | 54 | 70 | 124 |
| Total | 93 | 95 | 188 |


| $O$ | $E$ | $\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 39 | 31.66 | 1.7017 |
| 25 | 32.34 | 1.6659 |
| 54 | 61.34 | 0.8783 |
| 70 | 62.66 | 0.8598 |

Test Statistics is $\chi^{2}=5.1059$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{1,1}=\frac{(64)(93)}{188} \approx 31.66 \\
& E_{1,2}=\frac{(64)(95)}{188} \approx 32.34 \\
& E_{2,1}=\frac{(124)(93)}{188} \approx 61.34 \\
& E_{2,2}=\frac{(124)(95)}{188} \approx 62.66
\end{aligned}
$$

## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

Example $\quad \alpha=0.10$
$H_{0}$ : The proportions are equal. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : At least one of the proportion is different from the others.

Test Statistics is $\chi^{2}=5.1059 \quad \chi_{0}^{2}=2.706$ d.f. $=(r-1)(c-1)=1$

| Degrees of |  |  |  | $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| freedom | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 7 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 0}$ |
| 1 | - | - | 0.001 | 0.004 | 0.016 | 2.706 |
| 2 | 0.010 | 0.020 | 0.051 | 0.103 | 0.211 | 4.605 |
| 3 | 0.072 | 0.115 | 0.216 | 0.352 | 0.584 | 6.251 |


| $O$ | $E$ | $\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 39 | 31.66 | 1.7017 |
| 25 | 32.34 | 1.6659 |
| 54 | 61.34 | 0.8783 |
| 70 | 62.66 | 0.8598 |
|  |  | 5.1057 |
|  |  |  |

## HOMOGENEITY OF PROPORTIONS TEST

Example $\quad \alpha=0.10$
$H_{0}$ : The proportions are equal. (Claim)
$H_{a}$ : At least one of the proportion is different from the others.

## Reject $\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathbf{0}}$

There is enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to reject the claim that the proportions of the results for drug and placebo treatments or the same.

|  | Treatment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Result | Drug | Placebo | Total |
| Improvement | 39 | 25 | 64 |
| No change | 54 | 70 | 124 |
| Total | 93 | 95 | 188 |



| $O$ | $E$ | $\frac{(O-E)^{2}}{E}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 39 | 31.66 | 1.7017 |
| 25 | 32.34 | 1.6659 |
| 54 | 61.34 | 0.8783 |
| 70 | 62.66 | 0.8598 |

## Course: Biostatistics

## Lecture No: [23]

Chapter: [10]
Chi-Square Tests and the $F$-Distribution
Section: [10.3]
Comparing Two Variances

## THE F -DISTRIBUTION

- In Chapter 8, you learned how to perform hypothesis tests to compare population means and population proportions.
- Recall from Section 8.2 that the $t$-test for the difference between two population means depends on whether the population variances are equal.
- To determine whether the population variances are equal, you can perform a twosample $F$-test.
- In this section, you will learn about the $\boldsymbol{F}$-distribution and how it can be used to compare two variances.


## THE F -DISTRIBUTION

## Definition

Let $s_{1}^{2}$ and $s_{2}^{2}$ represent the sample variances of two different populations. If both populations are normal and the population variances $\sigma_{1}^{2}$ and $\sigma_{2}^{2}$ are equal, then the sampling distribution of

$$
F=\frac{s_{1}^{2}}{s_{2}^{2}}
$$

is an $\boldsymbol{F}$-distribution.

## THE F-DISTRIBUTION

## Properties

Here are several properties of the $F$-distribution.

1. The $F$-distribution is a family of curves, each of which is determined by two types of degrees of freedom: the degrees of freedom corresponding to the variance in the numerator, denoted by d.f.N, and the degrees of freedom corresponding to the variance in the denominator, denoted by d.f. ${ }^{[b}$.
2. The $F$-distribution is positively skewed and therefore the distribution is not symmetric (see figure below).


## THE F -DISTRIBUTION

## Properties

3. The total area under each $F$-distribution curve is equal to 1 .
4. All values of $F$ are greater than or equal to 0 .
5. For all $F$-distributions, the mean value of $F$ is approximately equal to 1 .

## Important Notes

- For unequal variances, designate the greater sample variance as $s_{1}^{2}$.
- So, in the sampling distribution of $F=\frac{s_{1}^{2}}{s_{2}^{2}}$, the variance in the numerator is greater than or equal to the variance in the denominator.
- This means that $F$ is always greater than or equal to 1 .
- As such, all one-tailed tests are right-tailed tests, and for all two-tailed tests, you need only to find the right-tailed critical value.

| d.f. ${ }^{\text {D }}$ : <br> Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.005$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d.f. ${ }_{\text {N }}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 | $\infty$ |
| 1 | 16211 | 20000 | 21615 | 22500 | 23056 | 23437 | 23715 | 23925 | 24091 | 24224 | 24426 | 24630 | 24836 | 24940 | 25044 | 25148 | 25253 | 25359 | 25465 |
| 2 | 198.5 | 199.0 | 199.2 | 199.2 | 199.3 | 199.3 | 199.4 | 199.4 | 199.4 | 199.4 | 199.4 | 199.4 | 199.4 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 199.5 | 199.5 |
| 3 | 55.55 | 49.80 | 47.47 | 46.19 | 45.39 | 44.84 | 44.43 | 44.13 | 43.88 | 43.69 | 43.39 | 43.08 | 42.78 | 42.62 | 42.47 | 42.31 | 42.15 | 41.99 | 41.83 |
| 4 | 31.33 | 26.28 | 24.26 | 23.15 | 22.46 | 21.97 | 21.62 | 21.35 | 21.14 | 20.97 | 20.70 | 20.44 | 20.17 | 20.03 | 19.89 | 19.75 | 19.61 | 19.47 | 19.32 |
| 5 | 22.78 | 18.31 | 16.53 | 15.56 | 14.94 | 14.51 | 14.20 | 13.96 | 13.77 | 13.62 | 13.38 | 13.15 | 12.90 | 12.78 | 12.66 | 12.53 | 12.40 | 12.27 | 12.14 |
| 6 | 18.63 | 14.54 | 12.92 | 12.03 | 11.46 | 11.07 | 10.79 | 10.57 | 10.39 | 10.25 | 10.03 | 9.81 | 9.59 | 9.47 | 9.36 | 9.24 | 9.12 | 9.00 | 8.88 |
| 7 | 16.24 | 12.40 | 10.88 | 10.05 | 9.52 | 9.16 | 8.89 | 8.68 | 8.51 | 8.38 | 8.18 | 7.97 | 7.75 | 7.65 | 7.53 | 7.42 | 7.31 | 7.19 | 7.08 |
| 8 | 14.69 | 11.04 | 9.60 | 8.81 | 8.30 | 7.95 | 7.69 | 7.50 | 7.34 | 7.21 | 7.01 | 6.81 | 6.61 | 6.50 | 6.40 | 6.29 | 6.18 | 6.06 | 5.95 |
| 9 | 13.61 | 10.11 | 8.72 | 7.96 | 7.47 | 7.13 | 6.88 | 6.69 | 6.54 | 6.42 | 6.23 | 6.03 | 5.83 | 5.73 | 5.62 | 5.52 | 5.41 | 5.30 | 5.19 |
| 10 | 12.83 | 9.43 | 8.08 | 7.34 | 6.87 | 6.54 | 6.30 | 6.12 | 5.97 | 5.85 | 5.66 | 5.47 | 5.27 | 5.17 | 5.07 | 4.97 | 4.86 | 4.75 | 4.64 |
| 11 | 12.73 | 8.91 | 7.60 | 6.88 | 6.42 | 6.10 | 5.86 | 5.68 | 5.54 | 5.42 | 5.24 | 5.05 | 4.86 | 4.76 | 4.65 | 4.55 | 4.44 | 4.34 | 4.23 |
| 12 | 11.75 | 8.51 | 7.23 | 6.52 | 6.07 | 5.76 | 5.52 | 5.35 | 5.20 | 5.09 | 4.91 | 4.72 | 4.53 | 4.43 | 4.33 | 4.23 | 4.12 | 4.01 | 3.90 |
| 13 | 11.37 | 8.19 | 6.93 | 6.23 | 5.79 | 5.48 | 5.25 | 5.08 | 4.94 | 4.82 | 4.64 | 4.46 | 4.27 | 4.17 | 4.07 | 3.97 | 3.87 | 3.76 | 3.65 |
| 14 | 11.06 | 7.92 | 6.68 | 6.00 | 5.56 | 5.26 | 5.03 | 4.86 | 4.72 | 4.60 | 4.43 | 4.25 | 4.06 | 3.96 | 3.86 | 3.76 | 3.66 | 3.55 | 3.44 |
| 15 | 10.80 | 7.70 | 6.48 | 5.80 | 5.37 | 5.07 | 4.85 | 4.67 | 4.54 | 4.42 | 4.25 | 4.07 | 3.88 | 3.79 | 3.69 | 3.58 | 3.48 | 3.37 | 3.26 |
| 16 | 10.58 | 7.51 | 6.30 | 5.64 | 5.21 | 4.91 | 4.69 | 4.52 | 4.38 | 4.27 | 4.10 | 3.92 | 3.73 | 3.64 | 3.54 | 3.44 | 3.33 | 3.22 | 3.11 |
| 17 | 10.38 | 7.35 | 6.16 | 5.50 | 5.07 | 4.78 | 4.56 | 4.39 | 4.25 | 4.14 | 3.97 | 3.79 | 3.61 | 3.51 | 3.41 | 3.31 | 3.21 | 3.10 | 2.98 |
| 18 | 10.22 | 7.21 | 6.03 | 5.37 | 4.96 | 4.66 | 4.44 | 4.28 | 4.14 | 4.03 | 3.86 | 3.68 | 3.50 | 3.40 | 3.30 | 3.20 | 3.10 | 2.99 | 2.87 |
| 19 | 10.07 | 7.09 | 5.92 | 5.27 | 4.85 | 4.56 | 4.34 | 4.18 | 4.04 | 3.93 | 3.76 | 3.59 | 3.40 | 3.31 | 3.21 | 3.11 | 3.00 | 2.89 | 2.78 |
| 20 | 9.94 | 6.99 | 5.82 | 5.17 | 4.76 | 4.47 | 4.26 | 4.09 | 3.96 | 3.85 | 3.68 | 3.50 | 3.32 | 3.22 | 3.12 | 3.02 | 2.92 | 2.81 | 2.69 |
| 21 | 9.83 | 6.89 | 5.73 | 5.09 | 4.68 | 4.39 | 4.18 | 4.01 | 3.88 | 3.77 | 3.60 | 3.43 | 3.24 | 3.15 | 3.05 | 2.95 | 2.84 | 2.73 | 2.61 |
| 22 | 9.73 | 6.81 | 5.65 | 5.02 | 4.61 | 4.32 | 4.11 | 3.94 | 3.81 | 3.70 | 3.54 | 3.36 | 3.18 | 3.08 | 2.98 | 2.88 | 2.77 | 2.66 | 2.55 |
| 23 | 9.63 | 6.73 | 5.58 | 4.95 | 4.54 | 4.26 | 4.05 | 3.88 | 3.75 | 3.64 | 3.47 | 3.30 | 3.12 | 3.02 | 2.92 | 2.82 | 2.71 | 2.60 | 2.48 |
| 24 | 9.55 | 6.66 | 5.52 | 4.89 | 4.49 | 4.20 | 3.99 | 3.83 | 3.69 | 3.59 | 3.42 | 3.25 | 3.06 | 2.97 | 2.87 | 2.77 | 2.66 | 2.55 | 2.43 |
| 25 | 9.48 | 6.60 | 5.46 | 4.84 | 4.43 | 4.15 | 3.94 | 3.78 | 3.64 | 3.54 | 3.37 | 3.20 | 3.01 | 2.92 | 2.82 | 2.72 | 2.61 | 2.50 | 2.38 |
| 26 | 9.41 | 6.54 | 5.41 | 4.79 | 4.38 | 4.10 | 3.89 | 3.73 | 3.60 | 3.49 | 3.33 | 3.15 | 2.97 | 2.87 | 2.77 | 2.67 | 2.56 | 2.45 | 2.33 |
| 27 | 9.34 | 6.49 | 5.36 | 4.74 | 4.34 | 4.06 | 3.85 | 3.69 | 3.56 | 3.45 | 3.28 | 3.11 | 2.93 | 2.83 | 2.73 | 2.63 | 2.52 | 2.41 | 2.25 |
| 28 | 9.28 | 6.44 | 5.32 | 4.70 | 4.30 | 4.02 | 3.81 | 3.65 | 3.52 | 3.41 | 3.25 | 3.07 | 2.89 | 2.79 | 2.69 | 2.59 | 2.48 | 2.37 | 2.29 |
| 29 | 9.23 | 6.40 | 5.28 | 4.66 | 4.26 | 3.98 | 3.77 | 3.61 | 3.48 | 3.38 | 3.21 | 3.04 | 2.86 | 2.76 | 2.66 | 2.56 | 2.45 | 2.33 | 2.24 |
| 30 | 9.18 | 6.35 | 5.24 | 4.62 | 4.23 | 3.95 | 3.74 | 3.58 | 3.45 | 3.34 | 3.18 | 3.01 | 2.82 | 2.73 | 2.63 | 2.52 | 2.42 | 2.30 | 2.18 |
| 40 | 8.83 | 6.07 | 4.98 | 4.37 | 3.99 | 3.71 | 3.51 | 3.35 | 3.22 | 3.12 | 2.95 | 2.78 | 2.60 | 2.50 | 2.40 | 2.30 | 2.18 | 2.06 | 1.93 |
| 60 | 8.49 | 5.79 | 4.73 | 4.14 | 3.76 | 3.49 | 3.29 | 3.13 | 3.01 | 2.90 | 2.74 | 2.57 | 2.39 | 2.29 | 2.19 | 2.08 | 1.96 | 1.83 | 1.69 |
| 120 | 8.18 | 5.54 | 4.50 | 3.92 | 3.55 | 3.28 | 3.09 | 2.93 | 2.81 | 2.71 | 2.54 | 2.37 | 2.19 | 2.09 | 1.98 | 1.87 | 1.75 | 1.61 | 1.43 |
| $\infty$ | 7.88 | 5.30 | 4.28 | 3.72 | 3.35 | 3.09 | 2.90 | 2.74 | 2.62 | 2.52 | 2.36 | 2.19 | 2.00 | 1.90 | 1.79 | 1.67 | 1.53 | 1.36 | 1.00 |


| d.f. : <br> Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.01$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d.f. $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{N}}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 | $\infty$ |
| 1 | 4052 | 4999.5 | 5403 | 5625 | 5764 | 5859 | 5928 | 5982 | 6022 | 6056 | 6106 | 6157 | 6209 | 6235 | 6261 | 6287 | 6313 | 6339 | 6366 |
| 2 | 98.50 | 99.00 | 99.17 | 99.25 | 99.30 | 99.33 | 99.36 | 99.37 | 99.39 | 99.40 | 99.42 | 99.43 | 99.45 | 99.46 | 99.47 | 99.47 | 99.48 | 99.49 | 99.50 |
| 3 | 34.12 | 30.82 | 29.46 | 28.71 | 28.24 | 27.91 | 27.67 | 27.49 | 27.35 | 27.23 | 27.05 | 26.87 | 26.69 | 26.60 | 26.50 | 26.41 | 26.32 | 26.22 | 26.13 |
| 4 | 21.20 | 18.00 | 16.69 | 15.98 | 15.52 | 15.21 | 14.98 | 14.80 | 14.66 | 14.55 | 4.37 | 14.20 | 14.02 | 13.93 | 13.84 | 13.75 | 13.65 | 13.56 | 13.46 |
| 5 | 16.26 | 13.27 | 12.06 | 11.39 | 10.97 | 10.67 | 10.46 | 10.29 | 10.16 | 10.05 | 9.89 | 9.72 | 9.55 | 9.47 | 9.38 | 9.29 | 9.20 | 9.11 | 9.02 |
| 6 | 13.75 | 10.92 | 9.78 | 9.15 | 8.75 | 8.47 | 8.26 | 8.10 | 7.98 | 7.87 | 7.72 | 7.56 | 7.40 | 7.31 | 7.23 | 7.14 | 7.06 | 6.97 | 6.88 |
| 7 | 12.25 | 9.55 | 8.45 | 7.85 | 7.46 | 7.19 | 6.99 | 6.84 | 6.72 | 6.62 | 6.47 | 6.31 | 6.16 | 6.07 | 5.99 | 5.91 | 5.82 | 5.74 | 5.65 |
| 8 | 11.26 | 8.65 | 7.59 | 7.01 | 6.63 | 6.37 | 6.18 | 6.03 | 5.91 | 5.81 | 5.67 | 5.52 | 5.36 | 5.28 | 5.20 | 5.12 | 5.03 | 4.95 | 4.86 |
| 9 | 10.56 | 8.02 | 6.99 | 6.42 | 6.06 | 5.80 | 5.61 | 5.47 | 5.35 | 5.26 | 5.11 | 4.96 | 4.81 | 4.73 | 4.65 | 4.57 | 4.48 | 4.40 | 4.31 |
| 10 | 10.04 | 7.56 | 6.55 | 5.99 | 5.64 | 5.39 | 5.20 | 5.06 | 4.94 | 4.85 | 4.71 | 4.56 | 4.41 | 4.33 | 4.25 | 4.17 | 4.08 | 4.00 | 3.91 |
| 11 | 9.65 | 7.21 | 6.22 | 5.67 | 5.32 | 5.07 | 4.89 | 4.74 | 4.63 | 4.54 | 4.40 | 4.25 | 4.10 | 4.02 | 3.94 | 3.86 | 3.78 | 3.69 | 3.60 |
| 12 | 9.33 | 6.93 | 5.95 | 5.41 | 5.06 | 4.82 | 4.64 | 4.50 | 4.39 | 4.30 | 4.16 | 4.01 | 3.86 | 3.78 | 3.70 | 3.62 | 3.54 | 3.45 | 3.36 |
| 13 | 9.07 | 6.70 | 5.74 | 5.21 | 4.86 | 4.62 | 4.44 | 4.30 | 4.19 | 4.10 | 3.96 | 3.82 | 3.66 | 3.59 | 3.51 | 3.43 | 3.34 | 3.25 | 3.17 |
| 14 | 8.86 | 6.51 | 5.56 | 5.04 | 4.69 | 4.46 | 4.28 | 4.14 | 4.03 | 3.94 | 3.80 | 3.66 | 3.51 | 3.43 | 3.35 | 3.27 | 3.18 | 3.09 | 3.00 |
| 15 | 8.68 | 6.36 | 5.42 | 4.89 | 4.56 | 4.32 | 4.14 | 4.00 | 3.89 | 3.80 | 3.67 | 3.52 | 3.37 | 3.29 | 3.21 | 3.13 | 3.05 | 2.96 | 2.87 |
| 16 | 8.53 | 6.23 | 5.29 | 4.77 | 4.44 | 4.20 | 4.03 | 3.89 | 3.78 | 3.69 | 3.55 | 3.41 | 3.26 | 3.18 | 3.10 | 3.02 | 2.93 | 2.84 | 2.75 |
| 17 | 8.40 | 6.11 | 5.18 | 4.67 | 4.34 | 4.10 | 3.93 | 3.79 | 3.68 | 3.59 | 3.46 | 3.31 | 3.16 | 3.08 | 3.00 | 2.92 | 2.83 | 2.75 | 2.65 |
| 18 | 8.29 | 6.01 | 5.09 | 4.58 | 4.25 | 4.01 | 3.84 | 3.71 | 3.60 | 3.51 | 3.37 | 3.23 | 3.08 | 3.00 | 2.92 | 2.84 | 2.75 | 2.66 | 2.57 |
| 19 | 8.18 | 5.93 | 5.01 | 4.50 | 4.17 | 3.94 | 3.77 | 3.63 | 3.52 | 3.43 | 3.30 | 3.15 | 3.00 | 2.92 | 2.84 | 2.76 | 2.67 | 2.58 | 2.49 |
| 20 | 8.10 | 5.85 | 4.94 | 4.43 | 4.10 | 3.87 | 3.70 | 3.56 | 3.46 | 3.37 | 3.23 | 3.09 | 2.94 | 2.86 | 2.78 | 2.69 | 2.61 | 2.52 | 2.42 |
| 21 | 8.02 | 5.78 | 4.87 | 4.37 | 4.04 | 3.81 | 3.64 | 3.51 | 3.40 | 3.31 | 3.17 | 3.03 | 2.88 | 2.80 | 2.72 | 2.64 | 2.55 | 2.46 | 2.36 |
| 22 | 7.95 | 5.72 | 4.82 | 4.31 | 3.99 | 3.76 | 3.59 | 3.45 | 3.35 | 3.26 | 3.12 | 2.98 | 2.83 | 2.75 | 2.67 | 2.58 | 2.50 | 2.40 | 2.31 |
| 23 | 7.88 | 5.66 | 4.76 | 4.26 | 3.94 | 3.71 | 3.54 | 3.41 | 3.30 | 3.21 | 3.07 | 2.93 | 2.78 | 2.70 | 2.62 | 2.54 | 2.45 | 2.35 | 2.26 |
| 24 | 7.82 | 5.61 | 4.72 | 4.22 | 3.90 | 3.67 | 3.50 | 3.36 | 3.26 | 3.17 | 3.03 | 2.89 | 2.74 | 2.66 | 2.58 | 2.49 | 2.40 | 2.31 | 2.21 |
| 25 | 7.77 | 5.57 | 4.68 | 4.18 | 3.85 | 3.63 | 3.46 | 3.32 | 3.22 | 3.13 | 2.99 | 2.85 | 2.70 | 2.62 | 2.54 | 2.45 | 2.36 | 2.27 | 2.17 |
| 26 | 7.72 | 5.53 | 4.64 | 4.14 | 3.82 | 3.59 | 3.42 | 3.29 | 3.18 | 3.09 | 2.96 | 2.81 | 2.66 | 2.58 | 2.50 | 2.42 | 2.33 | 2.23 | 2.13 |
| 27 | 7.68 | 5.49 | 4.60 | 4.11 | 3.78 | 3.56 | 3.39 | 3.26 | 3.15 | 3.06 | 2.93 | 2.78 | 2.63 | 2.55 | 2.47 | 2.38 | 2.29 | 2.20 | 2.10 |
| 28 | 7.64 | 5.45 | 4.57 | 4.07 | 3.75 | 3.53 | 3.36 | 3.23 | 3.12 | 3.03 | 2.90 | 2.75 | 2.60 | 2.52 | 2.44 | 2.35 | 2.26 | 2.17 | 2.06 |
| 29 | 7.60 | 5.42 | 4.54 | 4.04 | 3.73 | 3.50 | 3.33 | 3.20 | 3.09 | 3.00 | 2.87 | 2.73 | 2.57 | 2.49 | 2.41 | 2.33 | 2.23 | 2.14 | 2.03 |
| 30 | 7.56 | 5.39 | 4.51 | 4.02 | 3.70 | 3.47 | 3.30 | 3.17 | 3.07 | 2.98 | 2.84 | 2.70 | 2.55 | 2.47 | 2.39 | 2.30 | 2.21 | 2.11 | 2.01 |
| 40 | 7.31 | 5.18 | 4.31 | 3.83 | 3.51 | 3.29 | 3.12 | 2.99 | 2.89 | 2.80 | 2.66 | 2.52 | 2.37 | 2.29 | 2.20 | 2.11 | 2.02 | 1.92 | 1.80 |
| 60 | 7.08 | 4.98 | 4.13 | 3.65 | 3.34 | 3.12 | 2.95 | 2.82 | 2.72 | 2.63 | 2.50 | 2.35 | 2.20 | 2.12 | 2.03 | 1.94 | 1.84 | 1.73 | 1.60 |
| 120 | 6.85 | 4.79 | 3.95 | 3.48 | 3.17 | 2.96 | 2.79 | 2.66 | 2.56 | 2.47 | 2.34 | 2.19 | 2.03 | 1.95 | 1.86 | 1.76 | 1.66 | 1.53 | 1.38 |
| $\infty$ | 6.63 | 4.61 | 3.78 | 3.32 | 3.02 | 2.80 | 2.64 | 2.51 | 2.41 | 2.32 | 2.18 | 2.04 | 1.88 | 1.79 | 1.70 | 1.59 | 1.47 | 1.32 | 1.00 |


| d.f. ${ }^{\text {D }}$ <br> Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.025$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d.f. ${ }_{\text {N }}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 | $\infty$ |
| 1 | 647.8 | 799.5 | 864.2 | 899.6 | 921.8 | 937.1 | 948.2 | 956.7 | 963.3 | 968.6 | 976.7 | 984.9 | 993.1 | 997.2 | 1001 | 1006 | 1010 | 1014 | 1018 |
| 2 | 38.51 | 39.00 | 39.17 | 39.25 | 39.30 | 39.33 | 39.36 | 39.37 | 39.39 | 39.40 | 39.41 | 39.43 | 39.45 | 39.46 | 39.46 | 39.47 | 39.48 | 39.49 | 39.50 |
| 3 | 17.44 | 16.04 | 15.44 | 15.10 | 14.88 | 14.73 | 14.62 | 14.54 | 14.47 | 14.42 | 14.34 | 14.25 | 14.17 | 14.12 | 14.08 | 14.04 | 13.99 | 13.95 | 13.90 |
| 4 | 12.22 | 10.65 | 9.98 | 9.60 | 9.36 | 9.20 | 9.07 | 8.98 | 8.90 | 8.84 | 8.75 | 8.66 | 8.56 | 8.51 | 8.46 | 8.41 | 8.36 | 8.31 | 8.26 |
| 5 | 10.01 | 8.43 | 7.76 | 7.39 | 7.15 | 6.98 | 6.85 | 6.76 | 6.68 | 6.62 | 6.52 | 6.43 | 6.33 | 6.28 | 6.23 | 6.18 | 6.12 | 6.07 | 6.02 |
| 6 | 8.81 | 7.26 | 6.60 | 6.23 | 5.99 | 5.82 | 5.70 | 5.60 | 5.52 | 5.46 | 5.37 | 5.27 | 5.17 | 5.12 | 5.07 | 5.01 | 4.96 | 4.90 | 4.85 |
| 7 | 8.07 | 6.54 | 5.89 | 5.52 | 5.29 | 5.12 | 4.99 | 4.90 | 4.82 | 4.76 | 4.67 | 4.57 | 4.47 | 4.42 | 4.36 | 4.31 | 4.25 | 4.20 | 4.14 |
| 8 | 7.57 | 6.06 | 5.42 | 5.05 | 4.82 | 4.65 | 4.53 | 4.43 | 4.36 | 4.30 | 4.20 | 4.10 | 4.00 | 3.95 | 3.89 | 3.84 | 3.78 | 3.73 | 3.67 |
| 9 | 7.21 | 5.71 | 5.08 | 4.72 | 4.48 | 4.32 | 4.20 | 4.10 | 4.03 | 3.96 | 3.87 | 3.77 | 3.67 | 3.61 | 3.56 | 3.51 | 3.45 | 3.39 | 3.33 |
| 10 | 6.94 | 5.46 | 4.83 | 4.47 | 4.24 | 4.07 | 3.95 | 3.85 | 3.78 | 3.72 | 3.62 | 3.52 | 3.42 | 3.37 | 3.31 | 3.26 | 3.20 | 3.14 | 3.08 |
| 11 | 6.72 | 5.26 | 4.63 | 4.28 | 4.04 | 3.88 | 3.76 | 3.66 | 3.59 | 3.53 | 3.43 | 3.33 | 3.23 | 3.17 | 3.12 | 3.06 | 3.00 | 2.94 | 2.88 |
| 12 | 6.55 | 5.10 | 4.47 | 4.12 | 3.89 | 3.73 | 3.61 | 3.51 | 3.44 | 3.37 | 3.28 | 3.18 | 3.07 | 3.02 | 2.96 | 2.91 | 2.85 | 2.79 | 2.72 |
| 13 | 6.41 | 4.97 | 4.35 | 4.00 | 3.77 | 3.60 | 3.48 | 3.39 | 3.31 | 3.25 | 3.15 | 3.05 | 2.95 | 2.89 | 2.84 | 2.78 | 2.72 | 2.66 | 2.60 |
| 14 | 6.30 | 4.86 | 4.24 | 3.89 | 3.66 | 3.50 | 3.38 | 3.29 | 3.21 | 3.15 | 3.05 | 2.95 | 2.84 | 2.79 | 2.73 | 2.67 | 2.61 | 2.55 | 2.49 |
| 15 | 6.20 | 4.77 | 4.15 | 3.80 | 3.58 | 3.41 | 3.29 | 3.20 | 3.12 | 3.06 | 2.98 | 2.86 | 2.76 | 2.70 | 2.64 | 2.59 | 2.52 | 2.46 | 2.40 |
| 16 | 6.12 | 4.69 | 4.08 | 3.73 | 3.50 | 3.34 | 3.22 | 3.12 | 3.05 | 2.99 | 2.89 | 2.79 | 2.68 | 2.63 | 2.57 | 2.51 | 2.45 | 2.38 | 2.32 |
| 17 | 6.04 | 4.62 | 4.01 | 3.66 | 3.44 | 3.28 | 3.16 | 3.06 | 2.98 | 2.92 | 2.82 | 2.72 | 2.62 | 2.56 | 2.50 | 2.44 | 2.38 | 2.32 | 2.25 |
| 18 | 5.98 | 4.56 | 3.95 | 3.61 | 3.38 | 3.22 | 3.10 | 3.01 | 2.93 | 2.87 | 2.77 | 2.67 | 2.56 | 2.50 | 2.44 | 2.38 | 2.32 | 2.26 | 2.19 |
| 19 | 5.92 | 4.51 | 3.90 | 3.56 | 3.33 | 3.17 | 3.05 | 2.96 | 2.88 | 2.82 | 2.72 | 2.62 | 2.51 | 2.45 | 2.39 | 2.33 | 2.27 | 2.20 | 2.13 |
| 20 | 5.87 | 4.46 | 3.86 | 3.51 | 3.29 | 3.13 | 3.01 | 2.91 | 2.84 | 2.77 | 2.68 | 2.57 | 2.46 | 2.41 | 2.35 | 2.29 | 2.22 | 2.16 | 2.09 |
| 21 | 5.83 | 4.42 | 3.82 | 3.48 | 3.25 | 3.09 | 2.97 | 2.87 | 2.80 | 2.73 | 2.64 | 2.53 | 2.42 | 2.37 | 2.31 | 2.25 | 2.18 | 2.11 | 2.04 |
| 22 | 5.79 | 4.38 | 3.78 | 3.44 | 3.22 | 3.05 | 2.93 | 2.84 | 2.76 | 2.70 | 2.60 | 2.50 | 2.39 | 2.33 | 2.27 | 2.21 | 2.14 | 2.08 | 2.00 |
| 23 | 5.75 | 4.35 | 3.75 | 3.41 | 3.18 | 3.02 | 2.90 | 2.81 | 2.73 | 2.67 | 2.57 | 2.47 | 2.36 | 2.30 | 2.24 | 2.18 | 2.11 | 2.04 | 1.97 |
| 24 | 5.72 | 4.32 | 3.72 | 3.38 | 3.15 | 2.99 | 2.87 | 2.78 | 2.70 | 2.64 | 2.54 | 2.44 | 2.33 | 2.27 | 2.21 | 2.15 | 2.08 | 2.01 | 1.94 |
| 25 | 5.69 | 4.29 | 3.69 | 3.35 | 3.13 | 2.97 | 2.85 | 2.75 | 2.68 | 2.61 | 2.51 | 2.41 | 2.30 | 2.24 | 2.18 | 2.12 | 2.05 | 1.98 | 1.91 |
| 26 | 5.66 | 4.27 | 3.67 | 3.33 | 3.10 | 2.94 | 2.82 | 2.73 | 2.65 | 2.59 | 2.49 | 2.39 | 2.25 | 2.22 | 2.16 | 2.09 | 2.03 | 1.95 | 1.88 |
| 27 | 5.63 | 4.24 | 3.65 | 3.31 | 3.08 | 2.92 | 2.80 | 2.71 | 2.63 | 2.57 | 2.47 | 2.36 | 2.25 | 2.19 | 2.13 | 2.07 | 2.00 | 1.93 | 1.85 |
| 28 | 5.61 | 4.22 | 3.63 | 3.29 | 3.06 | 2.90 | 2.78 | 2.69 | 2.61 | 2.55 | 2.45 | 2.34 | 2.23 | 2.17 | 2.11 | 2.05 | 1.98 | 1.91 | 1.83 |
| 29 | 5.59 | 4.20 | 3.61 | 3.27 | 3.04 | 2.88 | 2.76 | 2.67 | 2.59 | 2.53 | 2.43 | 2.32 | 2.21 | 2.15 | 2.09 | 2.03 | 1.96 | 1.89 | 1.81 |
| 30 | 5.57 | 4.18 | 3.59 | 3.25 | 3.03 | 2.87 | 2.75 | 2.65 | 2.57 | 2.51 | 2.41 | 2.31 | 2.20 | 2.14 | 2.07 | 2.01 | 1.94 | 1.87 | 1.79 |
| 40 | 5.42 | 4.05 | 3.46 | 3.13 | 2.90 | 2.74 | 2.62 | 2.53 | 2.45 | 2.39 | 2.29 | 2.18 | 2.07 | 2.01 | 1.94 | 1.88 | 1.80 | 1.72 | 1.64 |
| 60 | 5.29 | 3.93 | 3.34 | 3.01 | 2.79 | 2.63 | 2.51 | 2.41 | 2.33 | 2.27 | 2.17 | 2.06 | 1.94 | 1.88 | 1.82 | 1.74 | 1.67 | 1.58 | 1.48 |
| 120 | 5.15 | 3.80 | 3.23 | 2.89 | 2.67 | 2.52 | 2.39 | 2.30 | 2.22 | 2.16 | 2.05 | 1.94 | 1.82 | 1.76 | 1.69 | 1.61 | 1.53 | 1.43 | 1.31 |
| $\infty$ | 5.02 | 3.69 | 3.12 | 2.79 | 2.57 | 2.41 | 2.29 | 2.19 | 2.11 | 2.05 | 1.94 | 1.83 | 1.71 | 1.64 | 1.57 | 1.48 | 1.39 | 1.27 | 1.00 |


| d.f. ${ }^{\text {D }}$ <br> Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.05$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d.f. ${ }_{\text {N }}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 | $\infty$ |
| 1 | 161.4 | 199.5 | 215.7 | 224.6 | 230.2 | 234.0 | 236.8 | 238.9 | 240.5 | 241.9 | 243.9 | 245.9 | 248.0 | 249.1 | 250.1 | 251.1 | 252.2 | 253.3 | 254.3 |
| 2 | 18.51 | 19.00 | 19.16 | 19.25 | 19.30 | 19.33 | 19.35 | 19.37 | 19.38 | 19.40 | 19.41 | 19.43 | 19.45 | 19.45 | 19.46 | 19.47 | 19.48 | 19.49 | 19.50 |
| 3 | 10.13 | 9.55 | 9.28 | 9.12 | 9.01 | 8.94 | 8.89 | 8.85 | 8.81 | 8.79 | 8.74 | 8.70 | 8.66 | 8.64 | 8.62 | 8.59 | 8.57 | 8.55 | 8.53 |
| 4 | 7.71 | 6.94 | 6.59 | 6.39 | 6.26 | 6.16 | 6.09 | 6.04 | 6.00 | 5.96 | 5.91 | 5.86 | 5.80 | 5.77 | 5.75 | 5.72 | 5.69 | 5.66 | 5.63 |
| 5 | 6.61 | 5.79 | 5.41 | 5.19 | 5.05 | 4.95 | 4.88 | 4.82 | 4.77 | 4.74 | 4.68 | 4.62 | 4.56 | 4.53 | 4.50 | 4.46 | 4.43 | 4.40 | 4.36 |
| 6 | 5.99 | 5.14 | 4.76 | 4.53 | 4.39 | 4.28 | 4.21 | 4.15 | 4.10 | 4.06 | 4.00 | 3.94 | 3.87 | 3.84 | 3.81 | 3.77 | 3.74 | 3.70 | 3.67 |
| 7 | 5.59 | 4.74 | 4.35 | 4.12 | 3.97 | 3.87 | 3.79 | 3.73 | 3.68 | 3.64 | 3.57 | 3.51 | 3.44 | 3.41 | 3.38 | 3.34 | 3.30 | 3.27 | 3.23 |
| 8 | 5.32 | 4.46 | 4.07 | 3.84 | 3.69 | 3.58 | 3.50 | 3.44 | 3.39 | 3.35 | 3.28 | 3.22 | 3.15 | 3.12 | 3.08 | 3.04 | 3.01 | 2.97 | 2.93 |
| 9 | 5.12 | 4.26 | 3.86 | 3.63 | 3.48 | 3.37 | 3.29 | 3.23 | 3.18 | 3.14 | 3.07 | 3.01 | 2.94 | 2.90 | 2.86 | 2.83 | 2.79 | 2.75 | 2.71 |
| 10 | 4.96 | 4.10 | 3.71 | 3.48 | 3.33 | 3.22 | 3.14 | 3.07 | 3.02 | 2.98 | 2.91 | 2.85 | 2.77 | 2.74 | 2.70 | 2.66 | 2.62 | 2.58 | 2.54 |
| 11 | 4.84 | 3.98 | 3.59 | 3.36 | 3.20 | 3.09 | 3.01 | 2.95 | 2.90 | 2.85 | 2.79 | 2.72 | 2.65 | 2.61 | 2.57 | 2.53 | 2.49 | 2.45 | 2.40 |
| 12 | 4.75 | 3.89 | 3.49 | 3.26 | 3.11 | 3.00 | 2.91 | 2.85 | 2.80 | R.75 | 2.69 | 2.62 | 2.54 | 2.51 | 2.47 | 2.43 | 2.38 | 2.34 | 2.30 |
| 13 | 4.67 | 3.81 | 3.41 | 3.18 | 3.03 | 2.92 | 2.83 | 2.77 | 2.71 | 2.67 | 2.60 | 2.53 | 2.46 | 2.42 | 2.38 | 2.34 | 2.30 | 2.25 | 2.21 |
| 14 | 4.60 | 3.74 | 3.34 | 3.11 | 2.96 | 2.85 | 2.76 | 2.70 | 2.65 | 2.60 | 2.53 | 2.46 | 2.39 | 2.35 | 2.31 | 2.27 | 2.22 | 2.18 | 2.13 |
| 15 | 4.54 | 3.68 | 3.29 | 3.06 | 2.90 | 2.79 | 2.71 | 2.64 | 2.59 | 2.54 | 2.48 | 2.40 | 2.33 | 2.29 | 2.25 | 2.20 | 2.16 | 2.11 | 2.07 |
| 16 | 4.49 | 3.63 | 3.24 | 3.01 | 2.85 | 2.74 | 2.66 | 2.59 | 2.54 | 2.49 | 2.42 | 2.35 | 2.28 | 2.24 | 2.19 | 2.15 | 2.11 | 2.06 | 2.01 |
| 17 | 4.45 | 3.59 | 3.20 | 2.96 | 2.81 | 2.70 | 2.61 | 2.55 | 2.49 | 2.45 | 2.38 | 2.31 | 2.23 | 2.19 | 2.15 | 2.10 | 2.06 | 2.01 | 1.96 |
| 18 | 4.41 | 3.55 | 3.16 | 2.93 | 2.77 | 2.66 | 2.58 | 2.51 | 2.46 | 2.41 | 2.34 | 2.27 | 2.19 | 2.15 | 2.11 | 2.06 | 2.02 | 1.97 | 1.92 |
| 19 | 4.38 | 3.52 | 3.13 | 2.90 | 2.74 | 2.63 | 2.54 | 2.48 | 2.42 | 2.38 | 2.31 | 2.23 | 2.16 | 2.11 | 2.07 | 2.03 | 1.98 | 1.93 | 1.88 |
| 20 | 4.35 | 3.49 | 3.10 | 2.87 | 2.71 | 2.60 | 2.51 | 2.45 | 2.39 | 2.35 | 2.28 | 2.20 | 2.12 | 2.08 | 2.04 | 1.99 | 1.95 | 1.90 | 1.84 |
| 21 | 4.32 | 3.47 | 3.07 | 2.84 | 2.68 | 2.57 | 2.49 | 2.42 | 2.37 | 2.32 | 2.25 | 2.18 | 2.10 | 2.05 | 2.01 | 1.96 | 1.92 | 1.87 | 1.81 |
| 22 | 4.30 | 3.44 | 3.05 | 2.82 | 2.66 | 2.55 | 2.46 | 2.40 | 2.34 | 2.30 | 2.23 | 2.15 | 2.07 | 2.03 | 1.98 | 1.94 | 1.89 | 1.84 | 1.78 |
| 23 | 4.28 | 3.42 | 3.03 | 2.80 | 2.64 | 2.53 | 2.44 | 2.37 | 2.32 | 2.27 | 2.20 | 2.13 | 2.05 | 2.01 | 1.96 | 1.91 | 1.86 | 1.81 | 1.76 |
| 24 | 4.26 | 3.40 | 3.01 | 2.78 | 2.62 | 2.51 | 2.42 | 2.36 | 2.30 | 2.25 | 2.18 | 2.11 | 2.03 | 1.98 | 1.94 | 1.89 | 1.84 | 1.79 | 1.73 |
| 25 | 4.24 | 3.39 | 2.99 | 2.76 | 2.60 | 2.49 | 2.40 | 2.34 | 2.28 | 2.24 | 2.16 | 2.09 | 2.01 | 1.96 | 1.92 | 1.87 | 1.82 | 1.77 | 1.71 |
| 26 | 4.23 | 3.37 | 2.98 | 2.74 | 2.59 | 2.47 | 2.39 | 2.32 | 2.27 | 2.22 | 2.15 | 2.07 | 1.99 | 1.95 | 1.90 | 1.85 | 1.80 | 1.75 | 1.69 |
| 27 | 4.21 | 3.35 | 2.96 | 2.73 | 2.57 | 2.46 | 2.37 | 2.31 | 2.25 | 2.20 | 2.13 | 2.06 | 1.97 | 1.93 | 1.88 | 1.84 | 1.79 | 1.73 | 1.67 |
| 28 | 4.20 | 3.34 | 2.95 | 2.71 | 2.56 | 2.45 | 2.36 | 2.29 | 2.24 | 2.19 | 2.12 | 2.04 | 1.96 | 1.91 | 1.87 | 1.82 | 1.77 | 1.71 | 1.65 |
| 29 | 4.18 | 3.33 | 2.93 | 2.70 | 2.55 | 2.43 | 2.35 | 2.28 | 2.22 | 2.18 | 2.10 | 2.03 | 1.94 | 1.90 | 1.85 | 1.81 | 1.75 | 1.70 | 1.64 |
| 30 | 4.17 | 3.32 | 2.92 | 2.69 | 2.53 | 2.42 | 2.33 | 2.27 | 2.21 | 2.16 | 2.09 | 2.01 | 1.93 | 1.89 | 1.84 | 1.79 | 1.74 | 1.68 | 1.62 |
| 40 | 4.08 | 3.23 | 2.84 | 2.61 | 2.45 | 2.34 | 2.25 | 2.18 | 2.12 | 2.08 | 2.00 | 1.92 | 1.84 | 1.79 | 1.74 | 1.69 | 1.64 | 1.58 | 1.51 |
| 60 | 4.00 | 3.15 | 2.76 | 2.53 | 2.37 | 2.25 | 2.17 | 2.10 | 2.04 | 1.99 | 1.92 | 1.84 | 1.75 | 1.70 | 1.65 | 1.59 | 1.53 | 1.47 | 1.39 |
| 120 | 3.92 | 3.07 | 2.68 | 2.45 | 2.29 | 2.17 | 2.09 | 2.02 | 1.96 | 1.91 | 1.83 | 1.75 | 1.66 | 1.61 | 1.55 | 1.50 | 1.43 | 1.35 | 1.25 |
| $\infty$ | 3.84 | 3.00 | 2.60 | 2.37 | 2.21 | 2.10 | 2.01 | 1.94 | 1.88 | 1.83 | 1.75 | 1.67 | 1.57 | 1.52 | 1.46 | 1.39 | 1.32 | 1.22 | 1.00 |


| d.f. ${ }^{\text {D }}$ <br> Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.10$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d.f. ${ }_{\text {N }}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 120 | $\infty$ |
| 1 | 39.86 | 49.50 | 53.59 | 55.83 | 57.24 | 58.20 | 58.91 | 59.44 | 59.86 | 60.19 | 60.71 | 61.22 | 61.74 | 62.00 | 62.26 | 62.53 | 62.79 | 63.06 | 63.33 |
| 2 | 8.53 | 9.00 | 9.16 | 9.24 | 9.29 | 9.33 | 9.35 | 9.37 | 9.38 | 9.39 | 9.41 | 9.42 | 9.44 | 9.45 | 9.46 | 9.47 | 9.47 | 9.48 | 9.49 |
| 3 | 5.54 | 5.46 | 5.39 | 5.34 | 5.31 | 5.28 | 5.27 | 5.25 | 5.24 | 5.23 | 5.22 | 5.20 | 5.18 | 5.18 | 5.17 | 5.16 | 5.15 | 5.14 | 5.13 |
| 4 | 4.54 | 4.32 | 4.19 | 4.11 | 4.05 | 4.01 | 3.98 | 3.95 | 3.94 | 3.92 | 3.90 | 3.87 | 3.84 | 3.83 | 3.82 | 3.80 | 3.79 | 3.78 | 3.76 |
| 5 | 4.06 | 3.78 | 3.62 | 3.52 | 3.45 | 3.40 | 3.37 | 3.34 | 3.32 | 3.30 | 3.27 | 3.24 | 3.21 | 3.19 | 3.17 | 3.16 | 3.14 | 3.12 | 3.10 |
| 6 | 3.78 | 3.46 | 3.29 | 3.18 | 3.11 | 3.05 | 3.01 | 2.98 | 2.96 | 2.94 | 2.90 | 2.87 | 2.84 | 2.82 | 2.80 | 2.78 | 2.76 | 2.74 | 2.72 |
| 7 | 3.59 | 3.26 | 3.07 | 2.96 | 2.88 | 2.83 | 2.78 | 2.75 | 2.72 | 2.70 | 2.67 | 2.63 | 2.59 | 2.58 | 2.56 | 2.54 | 2.51 | 2.49 | 2.47 |
| 8 | 3.46 | 3.11 | 2.92 | 2.81 | 2.73 | 2.67 | 2.62 | 2.59 | 2.56 | 2.54 | 2.50 | 2.46 | 2.42 | 2.40 | 2.38 | 2.36 | 2.34 | 2.32 | 2.29 |
| 9 | 3.36 | 3.01 | 2.81 | 2.69 | 2.61 | 2.55 | 2.51 | 2.47 | 2.44 | 2.42 | 2.38 | 2.34 | 2.30 | 2.28 | 2.25 | 2.23 | 2.21 | 2.18 | 2.16 |
| 10 | 3.29 | 2.92 | 2.73 | 2.61 | 2.52 | 2.46 | 2.41 | 2.38 | 2.35 | 2.32 | 2.28 | 2.24 | 2.20 | 2.18 | 2.16 | 2.13 | 2.11 | 2.08 | 2.06 |
| 11 | 3.23 | 2.86 | 2.66 | 2.54 | 2.45 | 2.39 | 2.34 | 2.30 | 2.27 | 2.25 | 2.21 | 2.17 | 2.12 | 2.10 | 2.08 | 2.05 | 2.03 | 2.00 | 1.97 |
| 12 | 3.18 | 2.81 | 2.61 | 2.48 | 2.39 | 2.33 | 2.28 | 2.24 | 2.21 | $2 \mid 19$ | 2.15 | 2.10 | 2.06 | 2.04 | 2.01 | 1.99 | 1.96 | 1.93 | 1.90 |
| 13 | 3.14 | 2.76 | 2.56 | 2.43 | 2.35 | 2.28 | 2.23 | 2.20 | 2.16 | 2.14 | 2.10 | 2.05 | 2.01 | 1.98 | 1.96 | 1.93 | 1.90 | 1.88 | 1.85 |
| 14 | 3.10 | 2.73 | 2.52 | 2.39 | 2.31 | 2.24 | 2.19 | 2.15 | 2.12 | 2.10 | 2.05 | 2.01 | 1.96 | 1.94 | 1.91 | 1.89 | 1.86 | 1.83 | 1.80 |
| 15 | 3.07 | 2.70 | 2.49 | 2.36 | 2.27 | 2.21 | 2.16 | 2.12 | 2.09 | 2.06 | 2.02 | 1.97 | 1.92 | 1.90 | 1.87 | 1.85 | 1.82 | 1.79 | 1.76 |
| 16 | 3.05 | 2.67 | 2.46 | 2.33 | 2.24 | 2.18 | 2.13 | 2.09 | 2.06 | 2.03 | 1.99 | 1.94 | 1.89 | 1.87 | 1.84 | 1.81 | 1.78 | 1.75 | 1.72 |
| 17 | 3.03 | 2.64 | 2.44 | 2.31 | 2.22 | 2.15 | 2.10 | 2.06 | 2.03 | 2.00 | 1.96 | 1.91 | 1.86 | 1.84 | 1.81 | 1.78 | 1.75 | 1.72 | 1.69 |
| 18 | 3.01 | 2.62 | 2.42 | 2.29 | 2.20 | 2.13 | 2.08 | 2.04 | 2.00 | 1.98 | 1.93 | 1.89 | 1.84 | 1.81 | 1.78 | 1.75 | 1.72 | 1.69 | 1.66 |
| 19 | 2.99 | 2.61 | 2.40 | 2.27 | 2.18 | 2.11 | 2.06 | 2.02 | 1.98 | 1.96 | 1.91 | 1.86 | 1.81 | 1.79 | 1.76 | 1.73 | 1.70 | 1.67 | 1.63 |
| 20 | 2.97 | 2.59 | 2.38 | 2.25 | 2.16 | 2.09 | 2.04 | 2.00 | 1.96 | 1.94 | 1.89 | 1.84 | 1.79 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.71 | 1.68 | 1.64 | 1.61 |
| 21 | 2.96 | 2.57 | 2.36 | 2.23 | 2.14 | 2.08 | 2.02 | 1.98 | 1.95 | 1.92 | 1.87 | 1.83 | 1.78 | 1.75 | 1.72 | 1.69 | 1.66 | 1.62 | 1.59 |
| 22 | 2.95 | 2.56 | 2.35 | 2.22 | 2.13 | 2.06 | 2.01 | 1.97 | 1.93 | 1.90 | 1.86 | 1.81 | 1.76 | 1.73 | 1.70 | 1.67 | 1.64 | 1.60 | 1.57 |
| 23 | 2.94 | 2.55 | 2.34 | 2.21 | 2.11 | 2.05 | 1.99 | 1.95 | 1.92 | 1.89 | 1.84 | 1.80 | 1.74 | 1.72 | 1.69 | 1.66 | 1.62 | 1.59 | 1.55 |
| 24 | 2.93 | 2.54 | 2.33 | 2.19 | 2.10 | 2.04 | 1.98 | 1.94 | 1.91 | 1.88 | 1.83 | 1.78 | 1.73 | 1.70 | 1.67 | 1.64 | 1.61 | 1.57 | 1.53 |
| 25 | 2.92 | 2.53 | 2.32 | 2.18 | 2.09 | 2.02 | 1.97 | 1.93 | 1.89 | 1.87 | 1.82 | 1.77 | 1.72 | 1.69 | 1.66 | 1.63 | 1.59 | 1.56 | 1.52 |
| 26 | 2.91 | 2.52 | 2.31 | 2.17 | 2.08 | 2.01 | 1.96 | 1.92 | 1.88 | 1.86 | 1.81 | 1.76 | 1.71 | 1.68 | 1.65 | 1.61 | 1.58 | 1.54 | 1.50 |
| 27 | 2.90 | 2.51 | 2.30 | 2.17 | 2.07 | 2.00 | 1.95 | 1.91 | 1.87 | 1.85 | 1.80 | 1.75 | 1.70 | 1.67 | 1.64 | 1.60 | 1.57 | 1.53 | 1.49 |
| 28 | 2.89 | 2.50 | 2.29 | 2.16 | 2.06 | 2.00 | 1.94 | 1.90 | 1.87 | 1.84 | 1.79 | 1.74 | 1.69 | 1.66 | 1.63 | 1.59 | 1.56 | 1.52 | 1.48 |
| 29 | 2.89 | 2.50 | 2.28 | 2.15 | 2.06 | 1.99 | 1.93 | 1.89 | 1.86 | 1.83 | 1.78 | 1.73 | 1.68 | 1.65 | 1.62 | 1.58 | 1.55 | 1.51 | 1.47 |
| 30 | 2.88 | 2.49 | 2.28 | 2.14 | 2.05 | 1.98 | 1.93 | 1.88 | 1.85 | 1.82 | 1.77 | 1.72 | 1.67 | 1.64 | 1.61 | 1.57 | 1.54 | 1.50 | 1.46 |
| 40 | 2.84 | 2.44 | 2.23 | 2.09 | 2.00 | 1.93 | 1.87 | 1.83 | 1.79 | 1.76 | 1.71 | 1.66 | 1.61 | 1.57 | 1.54 | 1.51 | 1.47 | 1.42 | 1.38 |
| 60 | 2.79 | 2.39 | 2.18 | 2.04 | 1.95 | 1.87 | 1.82 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.71 | 1.66 | 1.60 | 1.54 | 1.51 | 1.48 | 1.44 | 1.40 | 1.35 | 1.29 |
| 120 | 2.75 | 2.35 | 2.13 | 1.99 | 1.90 | 1.82 | 1.77 | 1.72 | 1.68 | 1.65 | 1.60 | 1.55 | 1.48 | 1.45 | 1.41 | 1.37 | 1.32 | 1.26 | 1.19 |
| $\infty$ | 2.71 | 2.30 | 2.08 | 1.94 | 1.85 | 1.77 | 1.72 | 1.67 | 1.63 | 1.60 | 1.55 | 1.49 | 1.42 | 1.38 | 1.34 | 1.30 | 1.24 | 1.17 | 1.00 |

THE F -DISTRIBUTION

## Finding Critical Values for the $\boldsymbol{F}$-Distribution

1. Specify the level of significance $\alpha$.
2. Determine the degrees of freedom for the numerator d.f. N .
3. Determine the degrees of freedom for the denominator d.f. ${ }_{\text {D }}$.
4. Use Table 7 in Appendix B to find the critical value. When the hypothesis test is
a. one-tailed, use the $\alpha F$-table.
b. two-tailed, use the $\frac{1}{2} \alpha F$-table.

Note that because $F$ is always greater than or equal to 1 , all one-tailed tests are right-tailed tests. For two-tailed tests, you need only to find the right-tailed critical value.

## THE F -DISTRIBUTION

Example Find the critical $F$-value for a right-tailed test when $\alpha=0.10$, d.f. $\mathrm{N}=5$, and d.f. $\mathrm{D}=28$.

$$
F_{0}=2.06
$$

| d.f. ${ }^{\text {: }}$ Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.10$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | d.f. ${ }_{N}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 1 | 39.86 | 49.50 | 53.59 | 55.83 | 57.24 | 58.20 | 58.91 | 59.44 |
| 2 | 8.53 | 9.00 | 9.16 | 9.24 | 9.29 | 9.33 | 9.35 | 9.37 |


| 26 | 2.91 | 2.52 | 2.31 | 2.17 | 2.08 | 2.01 | 1.96 | 1.92 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 27 | 2.90 | 2.51 | 2.30 | 2.17 | 2.07 | 2.00 | 1.95 | 1.91 |
| 28 | 2.89 | 2.50 | 2.29 | 2.16 | 2.06 | 2.00 | 1.94 | 1.90 |
| 29 | 2.89 | 2.50 | 2.28 | 2.15 | 2.06 | 1.99 | 1.93 | 1.89 |
| 30 | 2.88 | 2.49 | 2.28 | 2.14 | 2.05 | 1.98 | 1.93 | 1.88 |

## THE F -DISTRIBUTION

Example Find the critical $F$-value for a two-tailed test when $\alpha=0.05$, d.f. $\mathrm{N}=4$, and d.f. $D=8$.

| $\frac{1}{2} \alpha=\frac{1}{2}(0.05)=0.025$ | d. $f{ }^{\text {D }}$ <br> Degrees of freedom, denominator | $\alpha=0.025$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | d.f. ${ }^{\text {: }}$ : Degrees of freedom, numerator |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| $F_{0}=5.05$ | 1 | 647.8 | 799.5 | 864.2 | 899.6 | 921.8 | 937.1 | 948.2 | 956.7 |
|  | 2 | 38.51 | 39.00 | 39.17 | 39.25 | 39.30 | 39.33 | 39.36 | 39.37 |
|  | 3 | 17.44 | 16.04 | 15.44 | 15.10 | 14.88 | 14.73 | 14.62 | 14.54 |
|  | 4 | 12.22 | 10.65 | 9.98 | 9.60 | 9.36 | 9.20 | 9.07 | 8.98 |
|  | 5 | 10.01 | 8.43 | 7.76 | 7.39 | 7.15 | 6.98 | 6.85 | 6.76 |
|  | 6 | 8.81 | 7.26 | 6.60 | 6.23 | 5.99 | 5.82 | 5.70 | 5.60 |
|  | 7 | 8.07 | 6.54 | 5.89 | 5.52 | 5.29 | 5.12 | 4.99 | 4.90 |
|  | 8 | 7.57 | 6.06 | 5.42 | 5.05 | 4.82 | 4.65 | 4.53 | 4.43 |
|  | 9 | 7.21 | 5.71 | 5.08 | 4.72 | 4.48 | 4.32 | 4.20 | 4.10 |

## THE TWO-SAMPLE F -TEST FOR VARIANCES

A two-sample $\boldsymbol{F}$-test is used to compare two population variances $\sigma_{1}^{2}$ and $\sigma_{2}^{2}$. To perform this test, these conditions must be met.

1. The samples must be random.
2. The samples must be independent.
3. Each population must have a normal distribution.

The test statistic is

$$
F=\frac{s_{1}^{2}}{s_{2}^{2}}
$$

where $s_{1}^{2}$ and $s_{2}^{2}$ represent the sample variances with $s_{1}^{2} \geq s_{2}^{2}$. The numerator has d.f. $\mathrm{N}=n_{1}-1$ degrees of freedom and the denominator has d.f. $\mathrm{D}=n_{2}-1$ degrees of freedom, where $n_{1}$ is the size of the sample having variance $s_{1}^{2}$ and $n_{2}$ is the size of the sample having variance $s_{2}^{2}$.

## THE TWO-SAMPLE F -TEST FOR VARIANCES

Using a Two-Sample $\boldsymbol{F}$-Test to Compare $\sigma_{1}^{\mathbf{2}}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{2}^{\mathbf{2}}$

## IN WORDS

IN SYMBOLS

1. Verify that the samples are random and independent, and the populations have normal distributions.
2. Identify the claim. State the null and alternative hypotheses.
3. Specify the level of significance.
4. Identify the degrees of freedom
d.f. ${ }_{\mathrm{N}}=n_{1}-1$ for the numerator and the denominator.

State $H_{0}$ and $H_{a}$.

Identify $\alpha$.
d.f.D $=n_{2}-1$

## THE TWO-SAMPLE F -TEST FOR VARIANCES

5. Determine the critical value.
6. Determine the rejection region.
7. Find the test statistic and sketch the sampling distribution.
8. Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.

Use Table 7 in Appendix B.
$F=\frac{s_{1}^{2}}{s_{2}^{2}}$
If $F$ is in the rejection region, then reject $H_{0}$. Otherwise, fail to reject $H_{0}$.
9. Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim.

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{F}$-TEST FOR VARIANCES

Example A restaurant manager is designing a system that is intended to decrease the variance of the time customers wait before their meals are served. Under the old system, a random sample of 10 customers had a variance of 400 . Under the new system, a random sample of 21 customers had a variance of 256 . At $\alpha=0.10$, is there enough evidence to convince the manager to switch to the new system? Assume both populations are normally distributed.

|  | Old System | New System |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sample Size | 10 | 21 |
| Variance | 400 | 256 |

## THE TWO-SAMPLE $\boldsymbol{F}$-TEST FOR VARIANCES

Example A restaurant manager is designing a system that is intended to decrease the variance of the time customers wait before their meals are served. Under the old system, a random sample of 10 customers had a variance of 400 . Under the new system, a random sample of 21 customers had a variance of 256 . At $\alpha=0.10$, is there enough evidence to convince the manager to switch to the new system? Assume both populations are normally distributed.

|  | Old System | New System |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sample Size | $n_{1}=10$ | $n_{2}=21$ |
| Variance | $s_{1}^{2}=400$ | $s_{2}^{2}=256$ |

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
H_{0}: & \sigma_{1}^{2} \leq \sigma_{2}^{2} \\
H_{a}: & \sigma_{1}^{2}>\sigma_{2}^{2} \tag{Claim}
\end{array}
$$

## THE TWO-SAMPLE F -TEST FOR VARIANCES

| Example | $\alpha=0.10$ | Old System | New System |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sample Size | $n_{1}=10$ | $n_{2}=21$ |
| Variance | $s_{1}^{2}=400$ | $s_{2}^{2}=256$ |  |

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
H_{0}: & \sigma_{1}^{2} \leq \sigma_{2}^{2} \\
H_{a}: & \sigma_{1}^{2}>\sigma_{2}^{2} \tag{Claim}
\end{array}
$$

d.f. $\mathrm{N}=n_{1}-1=9 \quad$ The critical value is $F_{0}=1.96$
d.f. D $=n_{2}-1=20$

The test statistics is $F=\frac{s_{1}^{2}}{s_{2}^{2}}=\frac{400}{256} \approx 1.56$


## THE TWO-SAMPLE F -TEST FOR VARIANCES

| Example | $\alpha=0.10$ | Old System | New System | $H_{0}:$ $\sigma_{1}^{2} \leq \sigma_{2}^{2}$ <br>  Sample Size <br> $H_{1}$ $n_{1}=10$ <br> $H_{a}:$ $n_{2}=21$ <br> $\sigma_{1}^{2}>\sigma_{2}^{2}$  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Variance | $s_{1}^{2}=400$ | $s_{2}^{2}=256$ |  |

Because $F$ is not in the rejection region, you fail to reject the null hypothesis.

There is not enough evidence at the $10 \%$ level of significance to convince the manager to switch to the new system.


